

## **Statement of Additional Information**

**Dated March 31, 2023, as supplemented August 25, 2023**

This Statement of Additional Information (“SAI”) is not a prospectus. It should be read in conjunction with the Prospectuses dated March 31, 2023 (or August 25, 2023 for the ALPS Active REIT ETF), as supplemented, for each of the Funds listed above (the “Funds”), each a separate series of the ALPS ETF Trust (the “Trust”), as it may be revised from time to time. Capitalized terms used herein that are not defined have the same meaning as in the Prospectus, unless otherwise noted. A copy of each Prospectus may be obtained without charge by writing to the Trust’s distributor, ALPS Portfolio Solutions Distributor, Inc. (the “Distributor”), or by calling toll free 866.759.5679.

The Funds’ most recent [Annual Report](#), if available, is incorporated by reference into this SAI and can be obtained free of charge, by calling the toll-free number printed above.

## Table of Contents

	Page
GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE TRUST AND THE FUNDS	1
EXCHANGE LISTING AND TRADING	2
INVESTMENT RESTRICTIONS AND POLICIES	3
INVESTMENT POLICIES	5
INVESTMENT POLICIES AND RISKS	5
INFORMATION ABOUT THE INDEX PROVIDERS AND DISCLAIMERS	46
SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS AND RISKS	60
MANAGEMENT	65
BROKERAGE TRANSACTIONS	89
ADDITIONAL INFORMATION CONCERNING THE TRUST	92
CREATION AND REDEMPTION OF CREATION UNIT AGGREGATIONS	96
TAXES	105
TAXATION OF THE AMLP FUND	113
DETERMINATION OF NAV	116
DIVIDENDS AND DISTRIBUTIONS	116
INDICATIVE INTRA-DAY VALUE	117
MISCELLANEOUS INFORMATION	117
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	117
APPENDIX A - ALPS ADVISORS PROXY VOTING POLICY	A-1
APPENDIX B - RIVERFRONT INVESTMENT GROUP PROXY VOTING POLICY	B-1
APPENDIX C - GSI CAPITAL ADVISORS PROXY VOTING POLICY	C-1
APPENDIX D - BROWN BROTHERS HARRIMAN & CO., PROXY VOTING POLICY SUMMARY	D-1

## GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE TRUST AND THE FUNDS

The Trust was organized as a Delaware statutory trust on September 13, 2007 and is authorized to have multiple series or portfolios (each a “Fund” and collectively, the “Funds”). The Trust is an open-end management investment company, registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the “1940 Act”). The offering of each Fund’s shares is registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”). This SAI relates to the Funds identified on the front cover and as described below. Each Fund is an exchange-traded fund (commonly referred to as an “ETF”). ETFs are funds that trade like other publicly-traded securities. Similar to shares of a mutual fund, each share of a Fund represents a partial ownership in an underlying portfolio of securities. The shares of each Fund are referred to herein as “Shares” or “Fund Shares.”

The 1940 Act classifies management investment companies as either diversified or non-diversified. The Alerian MLP ETF (the “AMLP Fund”), the Alerian Energy Infrastructure ETF (the “ENFR Fund”), the ALPS Clean Energy ETF (the “ACES Fund”), the ALPS Active REIT ETF (the “REIT Fund”) and the ALPS | O’Shares Global Internet Giants ETF (the “OGIG Fund”) are classified as “non-diversified.” The ALPS Equal Sector Weight ETF (the “EQL Fund”), the ALPS REIT Dividend Dogs ETF (the “RDOG Fund”), the RiverFront Strategic Income Fund (the “RIGS Fund”), the ALPS Medical Breakthroughs ETF (the “SBIO Fund”), the ALPS Sector Dividend Dogs ETF (the “SDOG Fund”), the Barron’s 400 ETF (the “BFOR Fund”), the ALPS International Sector Dividend Dogs ETF (the “IDOG Fund”), the ALPS Emerging Sector Dividend Dogs ETF (the “EDOG Fund”), the ALPS Disruptive Technologies ETF (the “DTEC Fund”), the RiverFront Dynamic US Dividend Advantage ETF (the “RFDA Fund”), ALPS Active Equity Opportunity ETF (formerly, RiverFront Dynamic US Flex-Cap ETF) (the “RFFC Fund”), the RiverFront Dynamic Core Income ETF (the “RFCI Fund”), ALPS Global Travel Beneficiaries ETF (the “JRNY Fund”), the ALPS Intermediate Municipal Bond ETF (the “MNBD Fund”) ALPS O’Shares U.S. Quality Dividend ETF (the “OUSA Fund”), ALPS O’Shares U.S. Small-Cap Quality Dividend ETF (the “OUSM Fund”) and the ALPS O’Shares Europe Quality Dividend ETF (the “OEUR Fund”, collectively with the OGIG Fund, the OUSA Fund and the OUSM Fund, the “O’Shares Funds”) are classified as “diversified.”

Each Fund is managed by ALPS Advisors, Inc. (“ALPS Advisors” or the “Adviser”). RiverFront Investment Group, LLC (“RiverFront” or a “Sub-Adviser”) is the sub-adviser for the RIGS Fund, the RFCI Fund and the RFDA Fund. GSI Capital Advisors LLC (“GSI Capital” or a “Sub-Adviser”) is the sub-adviser for the REIT Fund. Brown Brothers Harriman & Co. (“BBH&Co.” or a “Sub-Adviser”), through a separately identifiable department, is the sub-adviser to the MNBD Fund.

Each Fund will offer and issue Shares at net asset value (“NAV”) only in aggregations of a specified number of Shares (each a “Creation Unit” or a “Creation Unit Aggregation”), generally in exchange for a basket of securities (the “Deposit Securities”), together with the deposit of a specified cash payment (the “Cash Component”). The Trust reserves the right to offer a “cash” option for creations and redemptions of Fund Shares. In each instance of such cash creations or redemptions, transaction fees may be imposed that will be higher than the transaction fees associated with in-kind creations or redemptions. In all cases, such fees will be limited in accordance with the requirements of the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”) applicable to management investment companies offering redeemable securities.

With the exception of the REIT Fund, the OUSA Fund, the OUSM Fund, the OGIG Fund and the OEUR Fund, each Fund’s Shares are listed on the NYSE Arca, Inc. (the “NYSE Arca” or an “Exchange”) under the trading symbols set out on the front cover. The REIT Fund is listed on the Nasdaq Stock Market LLC (the “NASDAQ” or an “Exchange”) under the trading symbol REIT. The O’Shares Funds are listed on the Cboe BZX Exchange, Inc. (the “Cboe BZX” or an “Exchange”) and collectively with the NYSE Arca and the NASDAQ, the “Exchanges”).

Fund Shares will trade on an Exchange at market prices that may be below, at or above NAV. Shares are redeemable only in Creation Unit Aggregations and, generally, in exchange for portfolio securities and a specified cash payment. Creation Units are aggregations of 25,000 Shares for all Funds except the REIT Fund. Creation Units are aggregations of 5,000 shares for the REIT Fund. In the event of the liquidation of a Fund, the Trust may transact in Shares in less than a Creation Unit.

Fund Shares may be issued in advance of receipt of Deposit Securities subject to various conditions including a requirement to maintain on deposit with the Trust cash at least equal to 115% of the market value of the missing Deposit Securities. See the “Creation and Redemption of Creation Unit Aggregations” section.

## **EXCHANGE LISTING AND TRADING**

The Funds’ shares have been approved for listing and trading on an Exchange. A Fund’s Shares may trade on an Exchange at prices that may differ to some degree from its NAV. There can be no assurance that the requirements of an Exchange necessary to maintain the listing of Shares of a Fund will continue to be met.

For Funds that trade on NYSE Arca, NYSE Arca may, but is not required to, remove the Shares of a Fund from listing if (i) the Exchange becomes aware that the Fund is no longer eligible to operate in reliance on Rule 6c-11 under the 1940 Act; (ii) the Fund no longer complies with the requirements set forth in the applicable rule governing the listing of the Fund on the Exchange; (iii) following the initial 12-month period beginning at the commencement of trading of the Fund, there are fewer than 50 beneficial holders of the Shares of the Fund; or (iv) such other event shall occur or condition exist that, in the opinion of the Exchange, makes further dealings on the Exchange inadvisable. NYSE Arca will remove the Shares of a Fund from listing and trading upon termination of such Fund.

For the REIT Fund, NASDAQ may, but is not required to, remove the Shares of the Fund from listing if, among other things (i) the Exchange becomes aware that the Fund is no longer eligible to operate in reliance on Rule 6c-11 under the 1940 Act; (ii) following the initial 12-month period beginning after commencement of trading of the Fund, there are fewer than 50 beneficial holders of the Shares of the Fund; (iii) any of the other requirements set forth in the applicable listing rule governing the Fund’s listing on the Exchange are not continuously maintained; or (iv) such other event shall occur or condition exist that, in the opinion of the Exchange, makes further dealings on the Exchange inadvisable. NASDAQ will remove the Fund Shares from listing and trading upon termination of the Fund.

For the O’Shares Funds, there can be no assurance that the requirements of the Cboe BZX necessary to maintain the listing of Shares of a Fund will continue to be met. The Exchange may, but is not required to, remove the Shares of a Fund from listing if (i) the Exchange becomes aware that the Fund is no longer eligible to operate in reliance on Rule 6c-11 under the 1940 Act; (ii) the Fund no longer complies with the requirements set forth in the applicable rules governing the listing of the Fund on the Exchange; (iii) following the initial 12-month period beginning at the commencement of trading of the Fund, there are fewer than 50 beneficial holders of the Shares of the Fund for 30 or more consecutive trading days; or (iv) such other event shall occur or condition exist that, in the opinion of the Exchange, makes further dealings on the Exchange inadvisable. The Exchange will remove the Shares of a Fund from listing and trading upon termination of such Fund.

As in the case of other stocks traded on the Exchanges, broker’s commissions on transactions will be based on negotiated commission rates at customary levels.

The Trust reserves the right to adjust the price levels of the Shares in the future to help maintain convenient trading ranges for investors. Any adjustments would be accomplished through stock splits or reverse stock splits, which would have no effect on the net assets of a Fund.

## **INVESTMENT RESTRICTIONS AND POLICIES**

The investment restrictions set forth below have been adopted by the Board of Trustees of the Trust (the “Board”) as fundamental policies that cannot be changed with respect to a Fund without the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority (as defined in the 1940 Act) of the outstanding voting securities of the Fund. The investment objective of the Funds and all other investment policies or practices of the Funds are considered by the Trust not to be fundamental and accordingly may be changed without shareholder approval. For purposes of the 1940 Act, a “majority of the outstanding voting securities” means the lesser of the vote of (i) 67% or more of the Shares of a Fund present at a meeting, if the holders of more than 50% of the outstanding Shares of a Fund are present or represented by proxy, or (ii) more than 50% of the Shares of a Fund. For each Fund classified as a diversified fund, the Fund may not, with respect to 75% of its total assets, purchase the securities of any issuer (except cash and cash items, securities issued or guaranteed by the U.S. government, its agencies or instrumentalities, or securities of other investment companies) if, as a result (i) more than 5% of the Fund’s total assets would be invested in the securities of that issuer or (ii) the Fund would hold more than 10% of the outstanding voting securities of the issuer. A diversified fund may not change to a non-diversified fund without shareholder approval.

Except for restriction (2) and (4)(iii) below, any limitation that involves a maximum percentage shall not be considered violated unless an excess over the percentage occurs immediately after, and is caused by, an acquisition or encumbrance of securities or assets of, or borrowings by, the Funds. With respect to the Funds’ fundamental investment restriction (7) below, asset coverage of at least 300% (as defined in the 1940 Act), inclusive of any amounts borrowed, must be maintained at all times.

As a matter of fundamental policy, a Fund (except as otherwise noted below) may not:

(1)(a) Invest 25% or more of the value of its total assets in securities of issuers in any one industry or group of industries, except to the extent that the Underlying Index that a Fund replicates concentrates in an industry or group of industries. This restriction does not apply to obligations issued or guaranteed by the U.S. Government, its agencies or instrumentalities. (For each Fund except the RIGS Fund, the RFCI Fund, the RFDA Fund, the RFFC Fund, the REIT Fund, the MNBD Fund and the O’Shares Funds).

(1)(b) Invest 25% or more of the value of its total assets in securities of issuers in any one industry or group of industries, except to the extent that the Fund’s Underlying Index concentrates in an industry or group of industries. This restriction does not apply to obligations issued or guaranteed by the U.S. Government, its agencies or instrumentalities. (For the O’Shares Funds).

(1)(c) Invest 25% or more of the value of its total assets in securities of issuers in any one industry or group of industries. This restriction does not apply to obligations issued or guaranteed by the U.S. Government, its agencies or instrumentalities. (For the RIGS Fund, the RFCI Fund, the RFDA Fund, the RFFC Fund and the REIT Fund).

(1)(d) Make investments that will result in the concentration of its investments in the securities of issuers primarily engaged in the same industry. This restriction does not apply to obligations issued or guaranteed by the U.S. Government, its agencies or instrumentalities. Tax-exempt government securities and tax-exempt municipal securities will not be deemed to constitute an industry. (For the MNBD Fund).

(2) Borrow money, except that the Fund may (i) borrow money from banks for temporary or emergency purposes (but not for leverage or the purchase of investments) up to 10% of its total assets and (ii) make other investments or engage in other transactions permissible under the 1940 Act that may involve a borrowing, provided that the combination of (i) and (ii) shall not exceed 33 1/3% of the value of the Fund's total assets (including the amount borrowed), less the Fund's liabilities (other than borrowings).

(3) Act as an underwriter of another issuer's securities, except to the extent that a Fund may be deemed to be an underwriter within the meaning of the Securities Act of 1933 in connection with the purchase and sale of portfolio securities.

(4) Make loans to other persons, except through (i) the purchase of debt securities permissible under a Fund's investment policies, (ii) repurchase agreements or (iii) the lending of portfolio securities, provided that no such loan of portfolio securities may be made by a Fund if, as a result, the aggregate of such loans would exceed 33 1/3% of the value of a Fund's total assets.

(5)(a) Purchase or sell physical commodities unless acquired as a result of ownership of securities or other instruments (but this shall not prevent a Fund (i) from purchasing or selling options, futures contracts or other derivative instruments, or (ii) from investing in securities or other instruments backed by physical commodities). (For each Fund except the BFOR Fund and the SDOG Fund).

(5)(b) Purchase or sell physical commodities unless acquired as a result of ownership of securities or other instruments (but this shall not prevent a Fund (i) from purchasing or selling options, futures contracts or other derivative instruments, or (ii) from investing in securities or other instruments backed by commodities). (For the BFOR Fund and the SDOG Fund).

(6) Purchase or sell real estate unless acquired as a result of ownership of securities or other instruments (but this shall not prohibit a Fund from purchasing or selling securities or other instruments backed by real estate or of issuers engaged in real estate activities).

(7) Issue senior securities, except as permitted under the 1940 Act.

(8) Under normal circumstances, invest less than 80% of its net assets, plus any borrowings for investment purposes, in municipal bonds that pay interest that is generally excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes (except that the interest paid by certain municipal securities may be includable in taxable income for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax). (For the MNBD Fund only).

In addition to the foregoing fundamental investment policies, the Funds are also subject to the following non-fundamental restrictions and policies, which may be changed at any time by the Board of Trustees without shareholder approval. A Fund may not:

(1) Sell securities short, unless a Fund owns or has the right to obtain securities equivalent in kind and amount to the securities sold short at no added cost, and provided that transactions in options, futures contracts, options on futures contracts, or other derivative instruments are not deemed to constitute selling securities short.

(2) Purchase securities on margin, except that a Fund may obtain such short-term credits as are necessary for the clearance of transactions; and provided that margin deposits in connection with futures contracts, options on futures contracts or other derivative instruments shall not constitute purchasing securities on margin.

(3) Purchase securities of open-end or closed-end investment companies except in compliance with the 1940 Act.

(4) Invest in illiquid securities if, as a result of such investment, more than 15% of a Fund's net assets would be invested in illiquid securities.

(5) Invest in direct interests in oil, gas or other mineral exploration programs or leases; however, a Fund may invest in securities of issuers that engage in these activities.

## **INVESTMENT POLICIES**

The investment objective and principal investment strategies for each of the Funds are provided in their respective Prospectus. The investment objective of each Fund is a non-fundamental policy that can be changed by the Board of Trustees without approval by shareholders. The Funds may not invest in all of the investments listed below. The Funds use investment techniques commonly used by other exchange traded funds.

## **INVESTMENT POLICIES AND RISKS**

A discussion of the risks associated with an investment in a Fund is contained in such Fund's Prospectus under the headings "Principal Investment Risks," "Principal Risks of Investing in the Funds" and "Additional Risk Considerations." The discussion below supplements, and should be read in conjunction with, such sections of the applicable Fund's Prospectus.

### **General Considerations and Risks**

Investment in a Fund should be made with an understanding that the value of the portfolio of securities held by each Fund may fluctuate in accordance with changes in the financial condition of the issuers of the portfolio securities, the value of common stocks generally and other factors.

With the exception of the RIGS Fund, the RFDA Fund, the RFCI Fund, the RFFC Fund, the REIT Fund and the MNBD Fund, the Funds are not actively managed by traditional methods and therefore the adverse financial condition of any one issuer will not result in the elimination of its securities from the portfolio securities held by the Funds unless the securities of such issuer are removed from the respective Underlying Index.

An investment in a Fund should also be made with an understanding that a Fund will not be able to replicate exactly the performance of its respective Underlying Index because the total return generated by its portfolio securities will be reduced by transaction costs incurred in adjusting the actual balance of such securities and other Fund expenses, whereas such transaction costs and expenses are not included in the calculation of each Underlying Index. It is also possible that for short periods of time, a Fund may not fully replicate the performance of its respective Underlying Index due to the temporary unavailability of certain Underlying Index securities in the secondary market or due to other extraordinary circumstances. Such events are unlikely to continue for an extended period of time because each Fund is required to correct such imbalances by means of adjusting the composition of its portfolio securities.

Holders of common stocks incur more risk than holders of preferred stocks and debt obligations because common stockholders, as owners of the issuer, have generally inferior rights to receive payments from the issuer in comparison with the rights of creditors of, or holders of debt obligations or preferred stocks issued by, the issuer. Further, unlike debt securities which typically have a stated principal amount payable at maturity (whose value, however, will be subject to market fluctuations prior thereto), or preferred stocks which typically have a liquidation preference and which may have stated optional or mandatory redemption provisions, common stocks have neither a fixed principal amount nor a maturity. Common stock values are subject to market fluctuations as long as the common stock remains outstanding.

Dividend Risk. There is no guarantee that the issuer of the stocks held by a Fund will declare dividends in the future or that if declared, they will either remain at current levels or increase over time.

Loans of Portfolio Securities. The Funds may lend their investment securities to approved borrowers. Any gain or loss on the market price of the securities loaned that might occur during the term of the loan would be for the account of the applicable Fund. These loans cannot exceed 33 1/3% of the Fund's total assets.

Approved borrowers are brokers, dealers, domestic and foreign banks, or other financial institutions that meet credit or other requirements as established by the securities lending agent, so long as the terms, the structure and the aggregate amount of such loans are not inconsistent with the 1940 Act and the rules and regulations thereunder or interpretations of the SEC, which require that (a) the borrowers pledge and maintain with the applicable Fund collateral consisting of cash, an irrevocable letter of credit issued by a bank, or securities issued or guaranteed by the U.S. Government having a value at all times of not less than 102% of the value of the securities loaned (on a "mark-to-market" basis, and maintained in an amount equal to at least 100% of the value of the portfolio securities being lent); (b) the loan be made subject to termination by the Fund at any time; and (c) the Fund receives reasonable interest on the loan. From time to time, a Fund may return a part of the interest earned from the investment of collateral received from securities loaned to the borrower and/or a third party securities lending agent that is unaffiliated with the Fund and that is acting as a finder.

Risks of Securities Lending. A Fund will not have the right to vote securities while they are on loan, but it will recall securities on loan if the Adviser determines that the shareholder meeting is called for purposes of voting on material events that could have a material impact on the Fund's loaned securities and for which the vote could be material to the Fund. A Fund would receive income in lieu of dividends on loaned securities and may, at the same time, generate income on the loan collateral or on the investment of any cash collateral.

Securities lending involves a risk of loss because the borrower may fail to return the securities in a timely manner or at all. If the borrower defaults on its obligation to return the securities loaned because of insolvency or other reasons, a Fund could experience delays and costs in recovering securities loaned or gaining access to the collateral. If a Fund is not able to recover the securities loaned, the Fund may sell the collateral and purchase a replacement security in the market. Lending securities entails a risk of loss to a Fund if, and to the extent that, the market value of the loaned securities increases and the collateral is not increased accordingly. Securities lending also involves exposure to operational risk (the risk of loss resulting from errors in the settlement and accounting process) and "gap risk" (the risk that the return on cash collateral reinvestments will be less than the fees paid to the borrower).

Any cash received by a Fund as collateral for loaned securities may be invested in short-term liquid fixed income securities or in money market or short-term mutual funds, or similar investment vehicles. A Fund bears the risk of such investments. Investing this cash subjects that investment to market appreciation or depreciation. For purposes of determining whether a Fund is complying with its investment policies, strategies and restrictions, the Fund or the Adviser will consider the loaned securities as assets of the Fund, but will not consider any collateral received as a Fund asset. A Fund will bear any loss on the investment of cash collateral. A Fund may have to pay the borrower a fee based on the amount of cash collateral. A Fund may pay lending fees to a party arranging the loan.

Regulations adopted by the global prudential regulators require counterparties that are part of U.S. or foreign global systemically important banking organizations to include contractual restrictions on close-out and cross-default in agreements relating to qualified financial contracts. Securities lending agreements are included in the category of qualified financial contracts (as well as repurchase agreements and agreements relating to swaps, currency forwards and other derivatives). The restrictions prevent a Fund from closing out a qualified financial contract during a specified time period (e.g., two days) if the counterparty is subject to resolution proceedings and prohibit the Fund from exercising default rights during that period due to a receivership or similar proceeding of an affiliate of the counterparty. Implementation of these requirements may increase credit and other risks to the Fund.



Senior Securities. In general, the Funds may not issue any class of senior security, except within the limitations of the 1940 Act. These limitations allow the Funds to (i) borrow from banks, provided that immediately following any such borrowing there is an asset coverage of at least 300% (the “Asset Coverage Requirement”) for all Fund borrowings, and (ii) engage in trading practices which could be deemed to involve the issuance of a senior security, including but not limited to options, futures, forward contracts, and reverse repurchase agreements.

Repurchase Agreements. The Funds may enter into repurchase agreements, which are agreements pursuant to which securities are acquired by the Funds from a third party with the understanding that they will be repurchased by the seller at a fixed price on an agreed date. These agreements may be made with respect to any of the portfolio securities in which the Funds are authorized to invest. Repurchase agreements may be characterized as loans secured by the underlying securities. The Funds may enter into repurchase agreements with (i) member banks of the Federal Reserve System having total assets in excess of \$500 million and (ii) securities dealers (“Qualified Institutions”). The Adviser will monitor the continued creditworthiness of Qualified Institutions.

The use of repurchase agreements involves certain risks. For example, if the seller of securities under a repurchase agreement defaults on its obligation to repurchase the underlying securities, as a result of its bankruptcy or otherwise, a Fund will seek to dispose of such securities, which action could involve costs or delays. If the seller becomes insolvent and subject to liquidation or reorganization under applicable bankruptcy or other laws, a Fund’s ability to dispose of the underlying securities may be restricted. Finally, it is possible that a Fund may not be able to substantiate its interest in the underlying securities. To minimize this risk, the securities underlying the repurchase agreement will be held by the custodian at all times in an amount at least equal to the repurchase price, including accrued interest. If the seller fails to repurchase the securities, a Fund may suffer a loss to the extent proceeds from the sale of the underlying securities are less than the repurchase price.

The resale price reflects the purchase price plus an agreed upon market rate of interest. The collateral is marked-to-market daily.

Reverse Repurchase Agreements. The Funds may enter into reverse repurchase agreements, which involve the sale of securities with an agreement to repurchase the securities at an agreed-upon price, date and interest payment and have the characteristics of borrowing. The securities purchased with the funds obtained from the agreement and securities collateralizing the agreement will have maturity dates no later than the repayment date. Generally, the effect of such transactions is that the Funds can recover all or most of the cash invested in the portfolio securities involved during the term of the reverse repurchase agreement, while in many cases the Funds are able to keep some of the interest income associated with those securities. Such transactions are advantageous if the Funds have an opportunity to earn a greater rate of return on the cash derived from these transactions than the interest cost of obtaining the same amount of cash. Opportunities to realize earnings from the use of the proceeds equal to or greater than the interest required to be paid may not always be available and the Funds intend to use the reverse repurchase technique only when the Adviser believes it will be advantageous to the Funds. The use of reverse repurchase agreements may exaggerate any interim increase or decrease in the value of the Funds’ assets.

Money Market Instruments. The Funds may invest a portion of their assets in high-quality money market instruments on an ongoing basis to provide liquidity. The instruments in which the Funds may invest include: (i) short-term obligations issued by the U.S. Government; (ii) negotiable certificates of deposit (“CDs”), fixed time deposits and bankers’ acceptances of U.S. and foreign banks and similar institutions; (iii) commercial paper rated at the date of purchase “Prime-1” by Moody’s Investors Service, Inc. (“Moody’s”) or “A-1+” or “A-1” by Standard & Poor’s or, if unrated, of comparable quality as determined by the Adviser; (iv) repurchase agreements; and (v) money market mutual funds. CDs are short-term negotiable obligations of commercial banks. Time deposits are non-negotiable deposits maintained in banking institutions for specified periods of time at stated interest rates. Banker’s acceptances are time drafts drawn on commercial banks by borrowers, usually in connection with international transactions.

Investment Companies. The Funds may invest in the securities of other investment companies, such as ETFs, money market funds, exchange-traded closed-end funds and exchange-traded business development companies. Under the 1940 Act, the Funds’ investment in investment companies is limited to, subject to certain exceptions: (i) 3% of the total outstanding voting stock of any one investment company, (ii) 5% of the Funds’ total assets with respect to any one investment company and (iii) 10% of the Funds’ total assets of investment companies in the aggregate. Subject to exceptions in Section 12(d)(1) of the 1940 Act or rules thereunder, including Rule 12d1-4 under the 1940 Act, the Funds may invest in certain investment companies beyond the 3%/5%/10% limitations described above, subject to applicable conditions.

Illiquid Securities. Each Fund may invest up to an aggregate amount of 15% of its net assets in illiquid assets (calculated at the time of investment). A Fund’s investments in restricted and illiquid securities may entail greater risk than investments in other types of securities. These securities may be more difficult to sell, particularly in times of market turmoil. Additionally, the market for certain investments deemed liquid at the time of purchase may become illiquid under adverse market or economic conditions. Illiquid securities may be more difficult to value. If a Fund is forced to sell an illiquid security to fund redemptions or for other cash needs, it may be forced to sell the security at a loss or for less than its fair value.

Futures and Options. The Funds may utilize exchange-traded futures and options contracts.

Futures contracts generally provide for the future sale by one party and purchase by another party of a specified amount of a commodity at a specified future time and at a specified price. Stock index futures contracts are settled daily with a payment by one party to the other of a cash amount based on the difference between the price of the stock index specified in the contract from one day to the next. Futures contracts are standardized as to maturity date and underlying instrument and are traded on futures exchanges.

Futures traders are required to make a good faith margin deposit in cash or U.S. government securities with a broker or custodian to initiate and maintain open positions in futures contracts. A margin deposit is intended to assure completion of the contract (delivery or acceptance of the underlying commodity or payment of the cash settlement amount) if it is not terminated prior to the specified delivery date. Brokers may establish deposit requirements which are higher than the exchange minimums. Futures contracts are customarily purchased and sold on margin deposits, which may range upward from less than 5% of the value of the contract being traded.

After a futures contract position is opened, the value of the contract is marked-to-market daily. If the futures contract price changes to the extent that the margin on deposit does not satisfy margin requirements, payment of additional “variation” margin will be required. Conversely, a change in the contract value may reduce the required margin, resulting in a repayment of excess margin to the contract holder. Variation margin payments are made to and from the futures broker for as long as the contract remains open. In such case, the Funds would expect to earn interest income on its margin deposits. Closing out an open futures position is done by taking an opposite position (“buying” a contract which has previously been “sold,” or “selling” a contract previously “purchased”) in an identical contract to terminate the position. Brokerage commissions are incurred when a futures contract position is opened or closed.

The Funds (except for the RIGS Fund) may use exchange-traded futures and options, together with positions in cash and money market instruments, in seeking to achieve their investment objective. Under such circumstances, the Adviser may seek to utilize other instruments that it believes to be correlated to the applicable Underlying Index components or a subset of the components.

An option on a futures contract, as contrasted with the direct investment in such a contract, gives the purchaser the right, in return for the premium paid, to assume a position in the underlying futures contract at a specified exercise price during a period of time prior to the expiration date or on a specified date or dates, depending on the option style. Upon exercise of an option, the delivery of the futures position by the writer of the option to the holder of the option will be accompanied by delivery of the accumulated balance in the writer's futures margin account that represents the amount by which the market price of the futures contract exceeds (in the case of a call) or is less than (in the case of a put) the exercise price of the option on the futures contract. The potential for loss related to the purchase of an option on a futures contract is limited to the premium paid for the option plus transaction costs. Because the value of the option is fixed at the point of purchase, there are no daily cash payments by the purchaser to reflect changes in the value of the underlying contract; however, the value of the option changes daily and that change would be reflected in the NAV of the Funds. The potential for loss related to writing call options is unlimited. The potential for loss related to writing put options is limited only by the aggregate strike price of the put option less the premium received.

The Funds may purchase and write put and call options on futures contracts that are traded on a U.S. exchange as a hedge against changes in value of its portfolio securities, or in anticipation of the purchase of securities, and may enter into closing transactions with respect to such options to terminate existing positions. There is no guarantee that such closing transactions can be effected.

Restrictions on the Use of Futures Contracts, Options on Futures Contracts and Swaps. Pursuant to a claim for exemption filed with the Commodity Futures Trading Commission ("CFTC") with regard to the operation of the Funds, the Adviser is excluded from the definition of "commodity pool" or "commodity pool operator" ("CPO"), under the Commodity Exchange Act ("CEA"), and is not subject to registration or regulation as such under the CEA. The Adviser is also exempt from registration as a "commodity trading advisor" with respect to its services as an investment adviser to each Fund. The CFTC has adopted certain regulatory changes that will subject the Adviser of an investment company to registration with the CFTC as a CPO if the investment company is unable to comply with certain trading and marketing limitations.

With respect to investments in swap transactions, commodity futures, commodity options or certain other derivatives used for purposes other than bona fide hedging purposes, an investment company must meet one of the following tests under the amended regulations for its adviser to claim an exclusion from the definition of CPO with regard to the operation of the investment company. First, the aggregate initial margin and premiums required to establish an investment company's positions in such investments may not exceed five percent (5%) of the liquidation value of the investment company's portfolio (after accounting for unrealized profits and unrealized losses on any such investments). Alternatively, the aggregate net notional value of such instruments, determined at the time of the most recent position established, may not exceed one hundred percent (100%) of the liquidation value of the investment company's portfolio (after accounting for unrealized profits and unrealized losses on any such positions). In addition to meeting one of the foregoing trading limitations, the investment company may not market itself as a commodity pool or otherwise as a vehicle for trading in the commodity futures, commodity options or swaps and derivatives markets. In the event that the Adviser were required to register as a CPO with respect to the Funds, the disclosure and operations of the Funds would need to comply with all applicable CFTC regulations. Compliance with these additional registration and regulatory requirements would increase operational expenses. Other potentially adverse regulatory initiatives could also develop.

Swap Agreements. Each Fund may enter into swap agreements. Swap agreements are contracts between parties in which one party agrees to make periodic payments to the other party (the “Counterparty”) based on the change in market value or level of a specified rate, index or asset. In return, the Counterparty agrees to make periodic payments to the first party based on the return of a different specified rate, index or asset. Swap agreements will usually be done on a net basis, the Funds receiving or paying only the net amount of the two payments. The net amount of the excess, if any, of the Funds’ obligations over its entitlements with respect to each swap is accrued on a daily basis and an amount of cash or highly liquid securities having an aggregate value at least equal to the accrued excess is maintained in an account at the Trust’s custodian bank.

The use of interest rate and index swaps is a highly specialized activity that involves investment techniques and risks different from those associated with ordinary portfolio security transactions. These transactions generally do not involve the delivery of securities or other underlying assets or principal.

The use of swap agreements involves certain risks. For example, if the Counterparty under a swap agreement defaults on its obligation to make payments due from it, as a result of its bankruptcy or otherwise, the Funds may lose such payments altogether, or collect only a portion thereof, which collection could involve costs or delays.

Currency Transactions. Each Fund that invests in non-U.S. securities (except for the RIGS Fund, the RFCI Fund, and the RFDA Fund, as noted below) does not expect to engage in currency transactions for the purpose of hedging against declines in the value of the Fund’s assets that are denominated in a foreign currency. For the RIGS Fund, the RFCI Fund, and the RFDA Fund, the Sub-Adviser does not intend, under normal circumstances, to attempt to hedge against currency risk, but the Sub-Adviser may, in certain circumstances, attempt to reduce this risk by entering into forward contracts with banks, brokers or dealers. Each other Fund that invests in non-U.S. securities may enter into foreign currency forward and foreign currency futures contracts to facilitate local securities settlements or to protect against currency exposure in connection with its distributions to shareholders, but may not enter into such contracts for speculative purposes.

A forward currency contract is an obligation to purchase or sell a specific currency at a future date, which may be any fixed number of days from the date of the contract agreed upon by the parties, at a price set at the time of the contract. A currency futures contract is a contract involving an obligation to deliver or acquire the specified amount of a specific currency, at a specified price and at a specified future time. Futures contracts may be settled on a net cash payment basis rather than by the sale and delivery of the underlying currency. Since foreign exchange transactions for the Funds are directed to the Funds’ custodian, foreign exchange executions may be better or worse than these effected by other foreign currency dealers.

Risks of Derivatives. Derivatives are financial contracts whose value depends on, or is derived from, the value of an underlying asset, reference rate or index, and may relate to stocks, bonds, interest rates, currencies or currency exchange rates, commodities, and related indexes. The various derivative instruments that a Fund may use are described in more detail under “Futures and Options,” “Swap Agreements,” and “Currency Transactions” in this Statement of Additional Information. Each Fund may, but is not required to, use derivative instruments for risk management purposes or as part of its investment strategies.

A Fund's use of derivative instruments involves risks different from, or possibly greater than, the risks associated with investing directly in securities and other traditional investments. Derivatives are subject to a number of risks including leverage risk, fund liquidity risk, market liquidity risk, market risk, credit risk, default risk, counterparty risk, correlation risk, management risk and legal risk. They also involve the risk of mispricing or improper valuation and the risk that changes in the value of the derivative may not correlate exactly with the change in the value of the underlying asset, rate or index. Also, suitable derivative transactions may not be available in all circumstances and there can be no assurance that a Fund will engage in these transactions to reduce exposure to other risks when that would be beneficial.

Participation in the options or futures markets, as well as the use of various swap instruments and forward contracts, involves investment risks and transaction costs to which a Fund would not be subject absent the use of these strategies. Risks inherent in the use of options, futures contracts, options on futures contracts, forwards and swaps include: (i) imperfect correlation between the price of options and futures contracts and options thereon and movements in the prices of the securities being hedged; (ii) the fact that skills needed to use these strategies are different from those needed to select non-derivative portfolio securities; (iii) the potential absence of a liquid secondary market for any particular instrument at any time; (iv) the possible need to defer closing out certain positions to avoid adverse tax consequences; (v) for swaps, additional credit risk, the risk of counterparty default, the risk of failing to correctly evaluate the creditworthiness of the company on which the swap is based, and the risk that there is insufficient documentation, insufficient capacity or authority of the counterparty to enter into the swap or perform under the swap, or that the contract is unenforceable; and (vi) the possible inability of a Fund to purchase or sell a derivative at a time that otherwise would be favorable for it to do so, or the possible need for a Fund to sell a security at a disadvantageous time, due to the need to make payments of margin, collateral or settlement payments for a particular derivative instrument.

A Fund could lose the entire amount it invests in purchasing options, and the loss from investing in other derivatives is potentially unlimited. There also is no assurance that a liquid secondary market will exist for futures contracts and options in which a Fund may invest. Each Fund limits its investment in futures contracts so that the notional value (meaning the stated contract value) of the futures contracts does not exceed the net assets of the Fund.

A Fund may also be unable to close out its derivatives positions when desired. Investments in derivatives can cause the Funds to be more volatile and can result in significant losses.

Because the markets for certain derivative instruments (including markets located in foreign countries) are relatively new and still developing, suitable derivatives transactions may not be available in all circumstances. Upon the expiration of a particular contract, the Adviser or a Sub-Adviser may wish to retain a Fund's position in the derivative instrument by entering into a similar contract, but may be unable to do so if the counterparty to the original contract is unwilling to enter into the new contract and no other suitable counterparty can be found. There is no assurance that a Fund will engage in derivatives transactions at any time or from time to time. A Fund's ability to use derivatives may also be limited by certain regulatory and tax considerations.

The Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (the "Dodd-Frank Act") and related regulatory developments require the clearing and exchange-trading of certain standardized over-the-counter ("OTC") derivative instruments that the CFTC and SEC defined as "swaps" and "security-based swaps," respectively. Mandatory exchange-trading and clearing is occurring on a phased-in basis based on CFTC approval of contracts for central clearing and exchange trading. In a cleared swap, a Fund's ultimate counterparty is a central clearinghouse rather than a swap dealer, bank or other financial institution. A Fund enters into cleared swaps through an executing broker. Such transactions are then submitted for clearing and, if cleared, will be held at regulated futures commission merchants ("FCMs") that are members of the clearinghouse that serves as the central counterparty. When a Fund enters into a cleared swap, it must deliver to the central counterparty (via an FCM) an amount referred to as "initial margin." Initial margin requirements are determined by the central counterparty, but an FCM may require additional initial margin above the amount required by the central counterparty. During the term of the swap agreement, a "variation margin" amount may also be required to be paid by a Fund or may be received by the Fund in accordance with margin controls set for such accounts, depending upon changes in the price of the underlying reference asset subject to the swap agreement. At the conclusion of the term of the swap agreement, if a Fund has a loss equal to or greater than the margin amount, the margin amount is paid to the FCM along with any loss in excess of the margin amount. If a Fund has a loss of less than the margin amount, the excess margin is returned to the Fund. If a Fund has a gain, the full margin amount and the amount of the gain is paid to the Fund.

Central clearing is designed to reduce counterparty credit risk compared to uncleared swaps because central clearing interposes the central clearinghouse as the counterparty to each participant's swap, but it does not eliminate those risks completely. There is also a risk of loss by a Fund of the initial and variation margin deposits in the event of bankruptcy or insolvency of the FCM with which the Fund has an open position in a swap contract. The assets of a Fund may not be fully protected in the event of the bankruptcy or insolvency of the FCM or central counterparty because the Fund might be limited to recovering only a pro rata share of all available funds and margin segregated on behalf of an FCM's customers or central counterparty's clearing members. If the FCM does not provide accurate reporting, a Fund is also subject to the risk that the FCM could use the Fund's assets, which are held in an omnibus account with assets belonging to the FCM's other customers, to satisfy its own financial obligations or the payment obligations of another customer to the central counterparty. Certain swaps have begun trading on exchanges called swap execution facilities. Exchange-trading is expected to increase liquidity of swaps trading.

With respect to cleared swaps, a Fund may not be able to obtain as favorable terms as it would be able to negotiate for an uncleared swap. In addition, an FCM may unilaterally impose position limits or additional margin requirements for certain types of swaps in which a Fund may invest. Central counterparties and FCMs generally can require termination of existing cleared swap transactions at any time, and can also require increases in margin above the margin that is required at the initiation of the swap agreement. Margin requirements for cleared swaps vary on a number of factors, and the margin required under the rules of the clearinghouse and FCM may be in excess of the collateral required to be posted by a Fund to support its obligations under a similar uncleared swap. However, regulators are expected to adopt rules imposing certain margin requirements, including minimums, on uncleared swaps in the near future, which could change this comparison.

The Funds are also subject to the risk that, after entering into a cleared swap with an executing broker, no FCM or central counterparty is willing or able to clear the transaction. In such an event, the central counterparty would void the trade. Before a Fund can enter into a new trade, market conditions may become less favorable to the Fund.

The SEC and its staff have rescinded and withdrawn previous guidance and relief regarding asset segregation and coverage transactions. A fund's trading of derivatives and other transactions that create future payment or delivery obligations is now subject to a value-at-risk ("VaR") leverage limit and certain derivatives risk management program and reporting requirements. Generally, these requirements apply unless a fund satisfies a "limited derivatives users" exception that is included in the final rule. When a fund trades reverse repurchase agreements or similar financing transactions, including certain tender option bonds, it needs to aggregate the amount of indebtedness associated with the reverse repurchase agreements or similar financing transactions with the aggregate amount of any other senior securities representing indebtedness (e.g., bank borrowings, if applicable) when calculating a fund's asset coverage ratio or treat all such transactions as derivatives transactions. Reverse repurchase agreements or similar financing transactions aggregated with other indebtedness do not need to be included in the calculation of whether a fund satisfies the limited derivatives users exception, but for funds subject to the VaR testing requirement, reverse repurchase agreements and similar financing transactions must be included for purposes of such testing whether treated as derivatives transactions or not. SEC guidance regarding the use of securities lending collateral may limit securities lending activities. These requirements may limit the ability of a fund to use derivatives, short sales, and reverse repurchase agreements and similar financing transactions as part of its investment strategies. These requirements may increase the cost of a fund's investments and cost of doing business, which could adversely affect investors. The Adviser cannot predict the effects of these regulations on the funds. The Adviser intends to monitor developments and seeks to manage each fund in a manner consistent with achieving the fund's investment objective.

Risks of Futures and Options Transactions. Positions in futures contracts and options may be closed out only on an exchange which provides a secondary market therefore. However, there can be no assurance that a liquid secondary market will exist for any particular futures contract or option at any specific time. Thus, it may not be possible to close a futures or options position. In the event of adverse price movements, a Fund would continue to be required to make daily cash payments to maintain its required margin. In such situations, if a Fund has insufficient cash, it may have to sell portfolio securities to meet daily margin requirements at a time when it may be disadvantageous to do so. In addition, the applicable Fund may be required to make delivery of the instruments underlying futures contracts it has sold.

Each Fund will minimize the risk that it will be unable to close out a futures or options contract by only entering into futures and options for which there appears to be a liquid secondary market.

The risk of loss in trading futures contracts or uncovered call options in some strategies (*e.g.*, selling uncovered index futures contracts) is potentially unlimited. The Funds do not plan to use futures and options contracts, when available, in this manner. The risk of loss in a futures position may still be large, as traditionally measured, due to the low margin deposits required. In many cases, a relatively small price movement in a futures contract may result in immediate and substantial loss or gain to the investor relative to the size of a required margin deposit. The Funds, however, intend to utilize futures and options contracts in a manner designed to limit their risk exposure to that which is comparable to what they would have incurred through direct investment in securities. Utilization of futures transactions by a Fund involves the risk of imperfect or even negative correlation to its Underlying Index if the index underlying the futures contracts differs from the Underlying Index. There is also the risk of loss by a Fund of margin deposits in the event of bankruptcy or insolvency of a broker with whom the Fund has an open position in the futures contract or option.

Certain financial futures exchanges limit the amount of fluctuation permitted in futures contract prices during a single trading day. The daily limit establishes the maximum amount that the price of a futures contract may vary either up or down from the previous day's settlement price at the end of a trading session. Once the daily limit has been reached in a particular type of contract, no trades may be made on that day at a price beyond that limit. The daily limit governs only price movement during a particular trading day and therefore does not limit potential losses, because the limit may prevent the liquidation of unfavorable positions. Futures contract prices have occasionally moved to the daily limit for several consecutive trading days with little or no trading, thereby preventing prompt liquidation of futures positions and subjecting some futures traders to substantial losses.

Risks of Swap Agreements. Bi-lateral swap agreements are subject to the risk that the swap counterparty will default on its obligations. If such a default occurs, a Fund will have contractual remedies pursuant to the agreements related to the transaction, but such remedies may be subject to bankruptcy and insolvency laws which could affect the Fund's rights as a creditor. Some interest rate and credit default swaps are currently subject to central clearing and exchange trading. Cleared swaps are transacted through FCMs that are members of central clearinghouses with the clearinghouse serving as a central counterparty similar to transactions in futures contracts. Although exchange-trading and clearing decreases the counterparty risk involved in bi-laterally negotiated contracts and increase market liquidity, exchange-trading and clearing do not make the contracts risk-free.

The use of interest-rate and index swaps is a highly specialized activity that involves investment techniques and risks different from those associated with ordinary portfolio security transactions. The use of a swap requires an understanding not only of the referenced asset, reference rate, or index but also of the swap itself, without the benefit of observing the performance of the swap under all possible market conditions. These transactions generally do not involve the delivery of securities or other underlying assets or principal.

It is possible that developments in the swaps market, including government regulation, could adversely affect a Fund's ability to terminate existing swap agreements or to realize amounts to be received under such agreements.

Where swap agreements are two party contracts that may be subject to contractual restrictions on transferability and termination and because they may have terms of greater than seven days, they may be considered to be illiquid and subject to a Fund's limitation on investments in illiquid securities. To the extent that a swap is not liquid, it may not be possible to initiate a transaction or liquidate a position at an advantageous time or price, which may result in significant losses. Like most other investments, swap agreements are subject to the risk that the market value of the instrument will change in a way detrimental to a Fund's interest.

Bi-lateral swap agreements may be subject to contractual restrictions on transferability and termination and may have terms of greater than seven days, and thus, may be considered to be illiquid and subject to a Fund's limitation on investments in illiquid securities. To the extent that a swap is not liquid, it may not be possible to initiate a transaction or liquidate a position at an advantageous time or price, which may result in significant losses. Like most other investments, swap agreements are subject to the risk that the market value of the instrument will change in a way detrimental to a Fund's interest.

If a Fund uses a swap as a hedge against or as a substitute for, a portfolio investment, the Fund will be exposed to the risk that the swap will have or will develop imperfect or no correlation with the portfolio investment. This could cause substantial losses for the Fund. While hedging strategies involving swap instruments can reduce the risk of loss, they can also reduce the opportunity for gain or even result in losses by offsetting favorable price movements in other Fund investments. Many swaps are complex and are often valued subjectively.

Cybersecurity Risk. In connection with the increased use of technologies such as the Internet and the dependence on computer systems to perform necessary business functions, each Fund is susceptible to operational, information security, and related risks due to the possibility of cyber-attacks or other incidents. Cyber incidents may result from deliberate attacks or unintentional events. Cyber-attacks include, but are not limited to, infection by computer viruses or other malicious software code, gaining unauthorized access to systems, networks, or devices that are used to service a Fund's operations through hacking or other means for the purpose of misappropriating assets or sensitive information, corrupting data, or causing operational disruption. Cyber-attacks may also be carried out in a manner that does not require gaining unauthorized access, such as causing denial-of-service attacks (which can make a website unavailable) on a Fund's website. In addition, authorized persons could inadvertently or intentionally release confidential or proprietary information stored on a Fund's systems.

Cyber-attacks have the potential to interfere with the processing of Authorized Participant transactions and shareholder transactions on the Exchanges. Furthermore, cyber security failures or breaches by a Fund's service providers (including, but not limited to, the adviser, distributor, custodian, transfer agent, financial intermediaries, and sub-adviser (if applicable)) may cause disruptions and impact the service providers' and a Fund's business operations, potentially resulting in financial losses, the inability of Fund shareholders to transact business and the Funds to process transactions, inability to calculate a Fund's NAV, violations of applicable privacy and other laws, regulatory fines, penalties, reputational damage, reimbursement or other compensation costs, and/or additional compliance costs. A Fund and its shareholders could be negatively impacted as a result of successful cyber-attacks against, or security breakdowns of, a Fund or its third-party service providers.



A Fund may incur substantial costs to prevent or address cyber incidents in the future. In addition, there is a possibility that certain risks have not been adequately identified or prepared for. Furthermore, a Fund cannot directly control any cyber security plans and systems put in place by third party service providers. Cyber security risks are also present for issuers of securities in which a Fund invests, which could result in material adverse consequences for such issuers, and may cause a Fund's investment in such securities to lose value.

**Future Developments.** The Board may, in the future, authorize each Fund to invest in securities and investments other than those listed in this SAI and in each Fund's Prospectus, provided they are consistent with each Fund's investment objective and do not violate any fundamental investment restrictions or policies, and do not present material risks other than those listed in this SAI and/or the Funds' Prospectuses, as those may be amended or supplemented from time to time.

#### **Strategies Specific to the RIGS Fund and the RFCI Fund**

**Debt Obligations.** Each Fund may invest in debt obligations traded in U.S. or foreign markets. Such debt obligations include, among others, bonds, notes, debentures and variable rate demand notes. In choosing corporate debt securities on behalf of a Fund, the Sub-Adviser may consider (i) general economic and financial conditions; and (ii) the specific issuer's (a) business and management, (b) cash flow, (c) earnings coverage of interest and dividends, (d) ability to operate under adverse economic conditions, (e) fair market value of assets and (f) other considerations deemed appropriate.

The RIGS Fund may each invest up to 100% of its total assets, and the RFCI Fund may invest up to 15% of its total assets, in debt securities that are rated below investment grade (i.e., "junk bonds") by nationally recognized statistical rating organizations ("NRSROs"), or are unrated securities that the Sub-Adviser believes are of comparable quality. Junk bonds are considered speculative with respect to their capacity to pay interest and repay principal in accordance with the terms of the obligation. While generally providing greater income and opportunity for gain, non-investment grade debt securities are subject to greater risks than higher-rated securities.

Companies that issue junk bonds are often highly leveraged and may not have more traditional methods of financing available to them. During an economic downturn or recession, highly leveraged issuers of high-yield securities may experience financial stress, and may not have sufficient revenues to meet their interest payment obligations. Economic downturns tend to disrupt the market for junk bonds, lowering their values and increasing their price volatility. The risk of issuer default is higher with respect to junk bonds because such issues may be subordinated to other creditors of the issuer.

The credit rating from an NRSRO of a junk bond does not necessarily address its market value risk, and ratings may from time to time change to reflect developments regarding the issuer's financial condition. The lower the rating of a junk bond, the more speculative its characteristics.

Each Fund may have difficulty selling certain junk bonds because they may have a thin trading market. The lack of a liquid secondary market may have an adverse effect on the market price and a Fund's ability to dispose of particular issues and may also make it more difficult for the Fund to obtain accurate market quotations in valuing these assets. In the event a Fund experiences an unexpected level of net redemptions, the Fund could be forced to sell its junk bonds at an unfavorable price. Prices of junk bonds have been found to be less sensitive to fluctuations in interest rates and more sensitive to adverse economic changes and individual corporate developments than those of higher-rated debt securities.

U.S. Government Obligations. Each Fund may invest in U.S. government obligations. Obligations issued or guaranteed by the U.S. Government, its agencies and instrumentalities include bills, notes and bonds issued by the U.S. Treasury, as well as “stripped” or “zero coupon” U.S. Treasury obligations representing future interest or principal payments on U.S. Treasury notes or bonds. Stripped securities are sold at a discount to their “face value,” and may exhibit greater price volatility than interest-bearing securities because investors receive no payment until maturity. Obligations of certain agencies and instrumentalities of the U.S. Government, such as the Government National Mortgage Association (“GNMA”), are supported by the full faith and credit of the U.S. Treasury; others, such as those of the Federal National Mortgage Association (“FNMA”), are supported by the right of the issuer to borrow from the U.S. Treasury; others, such as those of the former Student Loan Marketing Association (“SLMA”), are supported by the discretionary authority of the U.S. Government to purchase the agency’s obligations; still others, although issued by an instrumentality chartered by the U.S. Government, like the Federal Farm Credit Bureau (“FFCB”), are supported only by the credit of the instrumentality. The U.S. Government may choose not to provide financial support to U.S. Government-sponsored agencies or instrumentalities if it is not legally obligated to do so, in which case, if the issuer were to default, the Funds holding securities of such issuer might not be able to recover their investment from the U.S. Government.

Mortgage-Backed and Asset-Backed Securities. Each Fund may invest in mortgage-backed and asset-backed securities. Mortgage-backed securities (“MBS”) are mortgage-related securities issued or guaranteed by the U.S. Government, its agencies and instrumentalities, or issued by nongovernment entities. Mortgage-related securities represent pools of mortgage loans assembled for sale to investors by various government agencies such as Government National Mortgage Association (“GNMA”) and government-related organizations such as Federal National Mortgage Association (“FNMA”) and the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (“FHLMC”), as well as by nongovernment issuers such as commercial banks, savings and loan institutions, mortgage bankers and private mortgage insurance companies. Although certain mortgage-related securities are guaranteed by a third party or otherwise similarly secured, the market value of the security, which may fluctuate, is not so secured.

There are a number of important differences among the agencies and instrumentalities of the U.S. Government that issue mortgage-related securities and among the securities they issue. Mortgage-related securities issued by GNMA include GNMA Mortgage Pass-Through Certificates (also known as “Ginnie Maes”), which are guaranteed as to the timely payment of principal and interest. That guarantee is backed by the full faith and credit of the U.S. Treasury. GNMA is a corporation wholly owned by the U.S. Government within the Department of Housing and Urban Development. Mortgage-related securities issued by FNMA include FNMA Guaranteed Mortgage Pass-Through Certificates (also known as “Fannie Maes”) and are guaranteed as to payment of principal and interest by FNMA itself and backed by a line of credit with the U.S. Treasury. FNMA is a government-sponsored entity wholly owned by public stockholders. Mortgage-related securities issued by FHLMC include FHLMC Mortgage Participation Certificates (also known as “Freddie Macs”) guaranteed as to payment of principal and interest by FHLMC itself and backed by a line of credit with the U.S. Treasury. FHLMC is a government-sponsored entity wholly owned by public stockholders.

On September 7, 2008, the U.S. Treasury announced a federal takeover of FNMA and FHLMC, placing the two federal instrumentalities in conservatorship. Under the takeover, the U.S. Treasury agreed to acquire \$1 billion of senior preferred stock of each instrumentality and obtained warrants for the purchase of common stock of each instrumentality. Under these Senior Preferred Stock Purchase Agreements (SPAs), the U.S. Treasury has pledged to provide up to \$100 billion per instrumentality as needed, including the contribution of cash capital to the instrumentalities in the event their liabilities exceed their assets. On May 6, 2009, the U.S. Treasury increased its maximum commitment to each instrumentality under the SPAs to \$200 billion per instrumentality. On December 24, 2009, the U.S. Treasury further amended the SPAs to allow the cap on Treasury’s funding commitment to increase as necessary to accommodate any cumulative reduction in FNMA’s and FHLMC’s net worth through the end of 2012. On August 17, 2012, the U.S. Treasury announced that it was again amending the SPAs to terminate the requirement that FNMA and FHLMC each pay a 10% dividend annually on all amounts received under the funding commitment. Instead, they will transfer to the U.S. Treasury on a quarterly basis all profits earned during a quarter that exceed a capital reserve amount of \$3 billion. This amendment improved the ability of FNMA and FHLMC to service their debt. At the start of 2013, the unlimited support the U.S. Treasury extended to the two companies expired – FNMA’s bailout is capped at \$125 billion and FHLMC has a limit of \$149 billion.

The actions of the U.S. Treasury are intended to ensure that FNMA and FHLMC maintain a positive net worth and meet their financial obligations preventing mandatory triggering of receivership. No assurance can be given that the U.S. Treasury initiatives will be successful.

In the basic mortgage pass-through structure, mortgages with similar issuer, term and coupon characteristics are collected and aggregated into a “pool” consisting of multiple mortgage loans. The pool is assigned a CUSIP number and undivided interests in the pool are traded and sold as pass-through securities. The holder of the security is entitled to a pro rata share of principal and interest payments (including unscheduled prepayments) from the pool of mortgage loans.

An investment in a specific pool of pass-through securities requires an analysis of the specific prepayment risk of mortgages within the covered pool (since mortgagors typically have the option to prepay their loans). The level of prepayments on a pool of mortgage securities is difficult to predict and can impact the subsequent cash flows and value of the mortgage pool. In addition, when trading specific mortgage pools, precise execution, delivery and settlement arrangements must be negotiated for each transaction. These factors combine to make trading in mortgage pools somewhat cumbersome.

For the foregoing and other reasons, each Fund may seek to obtain exposure to U.S. agency mortgage pass-through securities primarily through the use of “to-be-announced” or “TBA transactions.” “TBA” refers to a commonly used mechanism for the forward settlement of U.S. agency mortgage pass-through securities, and not to a separate type of mortgage-backed security. Most transactions in mortgage pass-through securities occur through the use of TBA transactions. TBA transactions generally are conducted in accordance with widely-accepted guidelines which establish commonly observed terms and conditions for execution, settlement and delivery. In a TBA transaction, the buyer and seller decide on general trade parameters, such as agency, settlement date, par amount, and price. The actual pools delivered generally are determined two days prior to settlement date.

Default by or bankruptcy of a counterparty to a TBA transaction would expose a Fund to possible loss because of adverse market action, expenses or delays in connection with the purchase or sale of the pools of mortgage pass-through securities specified in the TBA transaction. To minimize this risk, a Fund will enter into TBA transactions only with established counterparties (such as major broker-dealers) and its Sub-Adviser will monitor the creditworthiness of such counterparties. In addition, a Fund may accept assignments of TBA transactions from Authorized Participants (as defined below) from time to time. A Fund’s use of “TBA rolls” may cause the Fund to experience higher portfolio turnover, higher transaction costs and to pay higher capital gain distributions to shareholders (which may be taxable) than other funds.

Each Fund intends to invest cash pending settlement of any TBA transactions in money market instruments, repurchase agreements, commercial paper (including asset-backed commercial paper) or other high-quality, liquid short-term instruments, which may include money market funds affiliated with the Adviser or Sub-Adviser.

Other asset-backed securities are structured like MBS, but instead of mortgage loans or interests in mortgage loans, the underlying assets may include items such as motor vehicle installment sales or installment loan contracts, leases of various types of real and personal property, and receivables from credit card agreements and from sales of personal property. Asset-backed securities typically have no U.S. Government backing. Additionally, the ability of an issuer of asset-backed securities to enforce its security interest in the underlying assets may be limited.

If the Fund purchases a mortgage-backed or other asset-backed security at a premium, that portion may be lost if there is a decline in the market value of the security whether resulting from changes in interest rates or prepayments in the underlying collateral. As with other interest-bearing securities, the prices of such securities are inversely affected by changes in interest rates. Although the value of a mortgage-backed or other asset-backed security may decline when interest rates rise, the converse is not necessarily true, since in periods of declining interest rates the mortgages and loans underlying the securities are prone to prepayment, thereby shortening the average life of the security and shortening the period of time over which income at the higher rate is received. When interest rates are rising, the rate of prepayment tends to decrease, thereby lengthening the period of time over which income at the lower rate is received. For these and other reasons, a mortgage-backed or other asset-backed security's average maturity may be shortened or lengthened as a result of interest rate fluctuations and, therefore, it is not possible to predict accurately the security's return.

*Risks of Mortgage-Related Securities.* Investment in MBS poses several risks, including prepayment, market and credit risk. Prepayment risk reflects the risk that borrowers may prepay their mortgages faster than expected, thereby affecting the investment's average life and perhaps its yield. Whether or not a mortgage loan is prepaid is almost entirely controlled by the borrower. Borrowers are most likely to exercise prepayment options at the time when it is least advantageous to investors, generally prepaying mortgages as interest rates fall, and slowing payments as interest rates rise. Beside the effect of prevailing interest rates, the rate of prepayment and refinancing of mortgages may also be affected by home value appreciation, ease of the refinancing process and local economic conditions.

Market risk reflects the risk that the price of the security may fluctuate over time. The price of MBS may be particularly sensitive to prevailing interest rates, the length of time the security is expected to be outstanding and the liquidity of the issuer. In a period of unstable interest rates, or under a variety of other circumstances, there may be decreased demand for certain types of MBS, and a Fund invested in such securities wishing to sell them may find it difficult to find a buyer, which may in turn decrease the price at which they may be sold.

Credit risk reflects the risk that a Fund may not receive all or part of its principal because the issuer or credit enhancer has defaulted on its obligations. Obligations issued by U.S. Government-related entities are guaranteed as to the payment of principal and interest, but are not backed by the full faith and credit of the U.S. Government except to the extent previously described. The performance of private label MBS, issued by private institutions, is based on the financial health of those institutions. With respect to GNMA certificates, although GNMA guarantees timely payment even if homeowners delay or default, tracking the "pass-through" payments may, at times, be difficult.

Municipal Securities. Each Fund may invest in securities issued by states, municipalities and other political subdivisions, agencies, authorities and instrumentalities of states and multi-state agencies or authorities. Municipal securities share the attributes of debt/fixed income securities in general, but are generally issued by states, municipalities and other political subdivisions, agencies, authorities and instrumentalities of states and multi-state agencies or authorities. The municipal securities which a Fund may purchase include general obligation bonds and limited obligation bonds (or revenue bonds), including industrial development bonds issued pursuant to former federal tax law. General obligation bonds are obligations involving the credit of an issuer possessing taxing power and are payable from such issuer's general revenues and not from any particular source. Limited obligation bonds are payable only from the revenues derived from a particular facility or class of facilities or, in some cases, from the proceeds of a special excise or other specific revenue source. Tax-exempt private activity bonds and industrial development bonds generally are also revenue bonds and thus are not payable from the issuer's general revenues. The credit and quality of private activity bonds and industrial development bonds are usually related to the credit of the corporate user of the facilities. Payment of interest on and repayment of principal of such bonds is the responsibility of the corporate user (and/or any guarantor). In addition, the Fund may invest in lease obligations. Lease obligations may take the form of a lease or an installment purchase contract issued by public authorities to acquire a wide variety of equipment and facilities.

Bank Instruments. Each Fund may invest in certificates of deposit (“CDs”), time deposits and bankers’ acceptances from U.S. banks. A bankers’ acceptance is a bill of exchange or time draft drawn on and accepted by a commercial bank. A CD is a negotiable interest-bearing instrument with a specific maturity. CDs are issued by banks and savings and loan institutions in exchange for the deposit of funds and normally can be traded in the secondary market prior to maturity. A time deposit is a nonnegotiable receipt issued by a bank in exchange for the deposit of funds. Like a CD, it earns a specified rate of interest over a definite period of time; however, it cannot be traded in the secondary market.

Participation Interests. Each Fund may purchase participations in corporate loans. Participation interests generally will be acquired from a commercial bank or other financial institution (a “Lender”) or from other holders of a participation interest (a “Participant”). The purchase of a participation interest either from a Lender or a Participant will not result in any direct contractual relationship with the borrowing company (the “Borrower”). The Fund generally will have no right directly to enforce compliance by the Borrower with the terms of the credit agreement. Instead, the Fund will be required to rely on the Lender or the Participant that sold the participation interest, both for the enforcement of the Fund’s rights against the Borrower and for the receipt and processing of payments due to the Fund under the loans. Under the terms of a participation interest, the Fund may be regarded as a member of the Participant, and thus the Fund is subject to the credit risk of both the Borrower and a Participant. Participation interests are generally subject to restrictions on resale. Generally, the Fund considers participation interests to be illiquid and therefore subject to the Fund’s percentage limitations for investments in illiquid securities.

Commercial Instruments. Each Fund may invest in commercial interests, including commercial paper and other short-term corporate instruments. Commercial paper consists of short-term promissory notes issued by corporations. Commercial paper may be traded in the secondary market after its issuance.

Variable or Floating Rate Instruments. Each Fund may invest in securities that have variable or floating interest rates which are readjusted on set dates (such as the last day of the month or calendar quarter) in the case of variable rates or whenever a specified interest rate change occurs in the case of a floating rate instrument. Variable or floating interest rates generally reduce changes in the market price of securities from their original purchase price because, upon readjustment, such rates approximate market rates. Accordingly, as interest rates decrease or increase, the potential for capital appreciation or depreciation is less for variable or floating rate securities than for fixed rate obligations. Many securities with variable or floating interest rates purchased by a Fund are subject to payment of principal and accrued interest (usually within seven days) on the Fund’s demand. The terms of such demand instruments require payment of principal and accrued interest by the issuer, a guarantor and/or a liquidity provider. The Adviser will monitor the pricing, quality and liquidity of the variable or floating rate securities held by each Fund.

The Funds' investments, payment obligations and financing terms may be based on floating rates. LIBOR, the London Interbank Offered Rate, was a leading floating rate benchmark used in loans, notes, derivatives and other instruments or investments. As a result of benchmark reforms, publication of most LIBOR settings has ceased. Some LIBOR settings continue to be published but only on a temporary, synthetic and non-representative basis. Regulated entities have generally ceased entering into new LIBOR contracts in connection with regulatory guidance or prohibitions. Public and private sector actors have worked to establish new or alternative reference rates to be used in place of LIBOR. Certain equity and debt securities in which a Fund may invest may have earned interest at (or, some limited circumstances, continue to earn interest at), a floating rate based on LIBOR (or which was previously based on LIBOR) or the relevant benchmark replacement.

The elimination of LIBOR, changes to other reference rates or any other changes or reforms to the determination or supervision of reference rates could have an adverse impact on the market for, or value of, any securities or payments linked to those reference rates, which may adversely affect a Fund's performance and/or net asset value. It could also lead to a reduction in the interest rates on, and the value of, some LIBOR-based investments and reduce the effectiveness of hedges mitigating risk in connection with LIBOR-based investments. Uncertainty and risk also remain regarding the willingness and ability of issuers and lenders to include enhanced provisions in new and existing contracts or instruments. Consequently, the transition away from LIBOR to other reference rates may lead to increased volatility and illiquidity in markets that are tied to LIBOR, fluctuations in values of LIBOR-related investments or investments in issuers that utilize LIBOR, increased difficulty in borrowing or refinancing and diminished effectiveness of hedging strategies, adversely affecting the Fund's performance. Furthermore, the risks associated with the expected discontinuation of LIBOR and transition may be exacerbated if the work necessary to effect an orderly transition to an alternative reference rate is not completed in a timely manner. The usefulness of LIBOR as a benchmark could deteriorate anytime during this transition period. Any such effects of the transition process, including unforeseen effects, could result in losses to a Fund.

Replacement rates that have been identified include the Secured Overnight Financing Rate (SOFR, which is intended to replace U.S. dollar LIBOR and measures the cost of overnight borrowings through repurchase agreement transactions collateralized with U.S. Treasury securities) and the Sterling Overnight Index Average Rate (SONIA, which is intended to replace GBP LIBOR and measures the overnight interest rate paid by banks for unsecured transactions in the sterling market), although other replacement rates could be adopted by market participants. On April 3, 2018, the New York Federal Reserve Bank began publishing its alternative rate, the Secured Overnight Financing Rate ("SOFR"). The Bank of England followed suit on April 23, 2018 by publishing its proposed alternative rate, the Sterling Overnight Index Average ("SONIA"). Each of SOFR and SONIA significantly differ from LIBOR, both in the actual rate and how it is calculated, and therefore it is unclear whether and when markets will adopt either of these rates as a widely accepted replacement for LIBOR. On July 29, 2021, the Alternative Reference Rates Committee ("ARRC") announced that it recommended "Term SOFR," a similar forward-looking term rate which will be based on SOFR, for business loans. CME Group currently publishes the Term SOFR Rate in one-month, three-month, six-month and twelve-month tenors. As of the date of this SAI, it is unclear how the market will respond to ARRC's formal recommendation. If no widely accepted conventions develop, it is uncertain what effect broadly divergent interest rate calculation methodologies in the markets will have on the price and liquidity of certain equity and debt securities in which a Fund may invest.

Alteration of the terms of a debt instrument or a modification of the terms of other types of contracts to replace LIBOR or another interbank offered rate ("IBOR") with a new reference rate could result in a taxable exchange and the realization of income and gain/loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes. The IRS has issued regulations regarding the tax consequences of the transition from IBOR to a new reference rate in debt instruments and non-debt contracts. Under the regulations, alteration or modification of the terms of a debt instrument to replace an operative rate that uses a discontinued IBOR with a qualified rate (as defined in the regulations) including true up payments equalizing the fair market value of contracts before and after such IBOR transition, to add a qualified rate as a fallback rate to a contract whose operative rate uses a discontinued IBOR or to replace a fallback rate that uses a discontinued IBOR with a qualified rate would not be taxable. The IRS may provide additional guidance, with potential retroactive effect.

Zero-Coupon and Pay-in-Kind Securities. Each Fund may invest in zero-coupon or pay-in-kind securities. These securities are debt securities that do not make regular cash interest payments. Zero-coupon securities are sold at a deep discount to their face value. Pay-in-kind securities pay interest through the issuance of additional securities. Because zero-coupon and pay-in-kind securities do not pay current cash income, the price of these securities can be volatile when interest rates fluctuate. While these securities do not pay current cash income, federal tax law requires the holders of zero-coupon and pay-in-kind securities to include in income each year the portion of the original issue discount (or deemed discount) and other non-cash income on such securities accrued during that year. In order to qualify as a “regulated investment company” (“RIC”) under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”), and to avoid certain excise taxes, a Fund may be required to distribute a portion of such discount and income and may be required to dispose of other portfolio securities, which could occur during periods of adverse market prices, in order to generate sufficient cash to meet these distribution requirements.

Delayed Delivery Transactions. Each Fund may use delayed delivery transactions as an investment technique. Delayed delivery transactions, also referred to as forward commitments, involve commitments by a Fund to dealers or issuers to acquire or sell securities at a specified future date beyond the customary settlement for such securities. These commitments may fix the payment price and interest rate to be received or paid on the investment. A Fund may purchase securities on a delayed delivery basis to the extent that it can anticipate having available cash on the settlement date. Delayed delivery agreements will not be used as a speculative or leverage technique, however delayed delivery agreements may have a leveraging effect.

Investment in securities on a delayed delivery basis may increase a Fund’s exposure to market fluctuation and may increase the possibility that the Fund will incur short-term gains subject to federal taxation or short-term losses if the Fund must engage in portfolio transactions in order to honor a delayed delivery commitment.

The delayed delivery securities, which will not begin to accrue interest or dividends until the settlement date, will be recorded as an asset of a Fund and will be subject to the risk of market fluctuation. The purchase price of the delayed delivery securities is a liability of the Fund until settlement. A Fund may enter into buy/sell back transactions (a form of delayed delivery agreement). In a buy/sell back transaction, a Fund enters a trade to sell securities at one price and simultaneously enters a trade to buy the same securities at another price for settlement at a future date.

When-Issued Securities. Each Fund may purchase when-issued securities. Purchasing securities on a “when-issued” basis means that the date for delivery of and payment for the securities is not fixed at the date of purchase, but is set after the securities are issued. The payment obligation and, if applicable, the interest rate that will be received on the securities are fixed at the time the buyer enters into the commitment. A Fund will only make commitments to purchase such securities with the intention of actually acquiring such securities, but the Fund may sell these securities before the settlement date if it is deemed advisable.

Securities purchased on a when-issued basis and the securities held in a Fund’s portfolio are subject to changes in market value based upon the public’s perception of the creditworthiness of the issuer and, if applicable, the changes in the level of interest rates. Therefore, if a Fund is to remain substantially fully invested at the same time that it has purchased securities on a when-issued basis, there will be a possibility that the market value of the Fund’s assets will fluctuate to a greater degree. Furthermore, when the time comes for a Fund to meet its obligations under when-issued commitments, the Fund will do so by using then available cash flow, by sale of other securities, or, although it would not normally expect to do so, by directing the sale of when-issued securities themselves (which may have a market value greater or less than the Fund’s payment obligation).

Investment in securities on a when-issued basis may increase a Fund's exposure to market fluctuation and may increase the possibility that the Fund will incur short-term gains subject to federal taxation or short-term losses if the Fund must sell another security in order to honor a when-issued commitment. Each Fund will employ techniques designed to reduce such risks.

**Rule 144A Securities.** Each Fund may invest in Rule 144A securities. Rule 144A securities are securities which, while privately placed, are eligible for purchase and resale pursuant to Rule 144A under the Securities Act. This rule permits certain qualified institutional buyers, such as a Fund, to trade in privately placed securities even though such securities are not registered under the Securities Act. As set forth under "Illiquid Securities", a Fund may invest up to an aggregate amount of 15% of its net assets in illiquid securities which may include Rule 144A securities. A Fund's Sub-Adviser, subject to periodic Board oversight, will consider whether securities purchased under Rule 144A are illiquid and thus subject to the Fund's restriction on illiquid securities. In making this determination, the Sub-Adviser will consider the trading markets for the specific security taking into account the unregistered nature of a Rule 144A security. In addition, the Sub-Adviser could consider the (i) frequency of trades and quotes; (ii) number of dealers and potential purchasers; (iii) dealer undertakings to make a market; and (iv) nature of the security and of market place trades (for example, the time needed to dispose of the security, the method of soliciting offers and the mechanics of transfer). A Fund's Sub-Adviser will also monitor the liquidity of Rule 144A securities, and if, as a result of changed conditions, the Sub-Adviser determines that a Rule 144A security is no longer liquid, the Sub-Adviser will review the Fund's holdings of illiquid securities to determine what, if any, action is required to assure that the Fund complies with its restriction on investment of illiquid securities. Investing in Rule 144A securities could increase the amount of a Fund's investments in illiquid securities if qualified institutional buyers are unwilling to purchase such securities.

### **Strategies Specific to the RIGS Fund, the RFCI Fund and the RFDA Fund**

**Convertible Securities.** Each Fund may invest in convertible securities. Convertible securities include bonds, debentures, notes, preferred stocks and other securities that may be converted into a prescribed amount of common stock or other equity securities at a specified price and time. The holder of convertible securities is entitled to receive interest paid or accrued on debt, or dividends paid or accrued on preferred stock, until the security matures or is converted. The value of a convertible security depends on interest rates, the yield of similar nonconvertible securities, the financial strength of the issuer and the seniority of the security in the issuer's capital structure. Convertible securities may be illiquid and may be required to convert at a time and at a price that is unfavorable to a Fund. To the extent that a Fund invests in convertible securities with credit ratings below investment grade, such securities may have a higher likelihood of default, although this may be somewhat offset by the convertibility feature.

**Preferred Stock.** Each Fund may invest in preferred stock. Preferred stock, unlike common stock, often offers a stated dividend rate payable from a corporation's earnings. If interest rates rise, the fixed dividend on preferred stocks may be less attractive, causing the price of preferred stocks to decline. Preferred stock may have mandatory sinking fund provisions, as well as call/redemption provisions prior to maturity, a negative feature when interest rates decline. Dividends on some preferred stock may be "cumulative," requiring all or a portion of prior unpaid dividends to be paid before dividends are paid on the issuer's common stock. Preferred stock also generally has a preference over common stock on the distribution of a corporation's assets in the event of liquidation of the corporation, and may be "participating," which means that it may be entitled to a dividend exceeding the stated dividend in certain cases. In some cases an issuer may offer auction rate preferred stock, which means that the dividend to be paid is set by auction and will often be reset at stated intervals. The rights of preferred stocks on the distribution of a corporation's assets in the event of a liquidation are generally subordinate to the rights associated with a corporation's debt securities.



## **Strategies Specific to the REIT Fund**

**Debt Obligations.** The Fund may invest in debt securities, such as short-term U.S. Treasury securities and exchange-traded notes. Debt obligations are used by issuers to borrow money. The issuer usually pays a fixed, variable, or floating rate of interest, and must repay the amount borrowed, usually at the maturity of the security. Some debt securities, such as zero coupon bonds, do not pay interest but are sold at a deep discount from their face values.

**Exchange Traded Funds (ETFs).** ETFs are shares of other investment companies, commodity pools, or other entities that are traded on an exchange. Typically, assets underlying the ETF shares are stocks, though they may also be commodities or other instruments. An ETF may seek to replicate the performance of a specific index or may be actively managed.

Typically, shares of an ETF that tracks an index are expected to increase in value as the value of the underlying benchmark increases. However, in the case of inverse ETFs (also called “short ETFs” or “bear ETFs”), ETF shares are expected to increase in value as the value of the underlying benchmark decreases. Inverse ETFs seek to deliver the opposite of the performance of the benchmark they track and are often marketed as a way for investors to profit from, or at least hedge their exposure to, downward moving markets. Investments in inverse ETFs are similar to holding short positions in the underlying benchmark.

ETF shares are redeemable only in large blocks of shares often called “creation units” by persons other than a fund, and are redeemed principally in-kind at each day's next calculated NAV per share. ETFs typically incur fees that are separate from those fees incurred directly by a fund. A fund's purchase of ETFs results in the layering of expenses, such that the Fund would indirectly bear a proportionate share of any ETF's operating expenses. Further, while traditional investment companies are continuously offered at NAV, ETFs are traded in the secondary market (e.g., on a stock exchange) on an intra-day basis at prices that may be above or below the value of their underlying portfolios.

Some of the risks of investing in an ETF that tracks an index are similar to those of investing in an indexed mutual fund, including tracking error risk (the risk of errors in matching the ETF's underlying assets to the index or other benchmark); and the risk that because an ETF that tracks an index is not actively managed, it cannot sell stocks or other assets as long as they are represented in the index or other benchmark. Other ETF risks include the risk that ETFs may trade in the secondary market at a discount from their NAV and the risk that the ETFs may not be liquid. ETFs also may be leveraged. Leveraged ETFs seek to deliver multiples of the performance of the index or other benchmark they track and use derivatives in an effort to amplify the returns (or decline, in the case of inverse ETFs) of the underlying index or benchmark. While leveraged ETFs may offer the potential for greater return, the potential for loss and the speed at which losses can be realized also are greater. Most leveraged and inverse ETFs “reset” daily, meaning they are designed to achieve their stated objectives on a daily basis. Leveraged and inverse ETFs can deviate substantially from the performance of their underlying benchmark over longer periods of time, particularly in volatile periods.

**Exchange Traded Notes (“ETNs”).** ETNs are a type of senior, unsecured, unsubordinated debt security issued by financial institutions that combines aspects of both bonds and ETFs. An ETN's returns are based on the performance of a market index or other reference asset minus fees and expenses. Similar to ETFs, ETNs are listed on an exchange and traded in the secondary market. However, unlike an ETF, an ETN can be held until the ETN's maturity, at which time the issuer will pay a return linked to the performance of the market index or other reference asset to which the ETN is linked minus certain fees. Unlike regular bonds, ETNs typically do not make periodic interest payments and principal typically is not protected.

ETNs also incur certain expenses not incurred by their applicable index. The market value of an ETN is determined by supply and demand, the current performance of the index or other reference asset, and the credit rating of the ETN issuer. The market value of ETN shares may differ from their intraday indicative value. The value of an ETN may also change due to a change in the issuer's credit rating. As a result, there may be times when an ETN's share trades at a premium or discount to its NAV. Some ETNs that use leverage in an effort to amplify the returns of an underlying index or other reference asset can, at times, be relatively illiquid and, thus, they may be difficult to purchase or sell at a fair price. Leveraged ETNs may offer the potential for greater return, but the potential for loss and speed at which losses can be realized also are greater.

**Preferred Stock.** The Fund may invest in preferred stock. Preferred stock, unlike common stock, often offers a stated dividend rate payable from a corporation's earnings. If interest rates rise, the fixed dividend on preferred stocks may be less attractive, causing the price of preferred stocks to decline. Preferred stock may have mandatory sinking fund provisions, as well as call/redemption provisions prior to maturity, a negative feature when interest rates decline. Dividends on some preferred stock may be "cumulative," requiring all or a portion of prior unpaid dividends to be paid before dividends are paid on the issuer's common stock. Preferred stock also generally has a preference over common stock on the distribution of a corporation's assets in the event of liquidation of the corporation, and may be "participating," which means that it may be entitled to a dividend exceeding the stated dividend in certain cases. In some cases an issuer may offer auction rate preferred stock, which means that the dividend to be paid is set by auction and will often be reset at stated intervals. The rights of preferred stocks on the distribution of a corporation's assets in the event of a liquidation are generally subordinate to the rights associated with a corporation's debt securities.

**Exchange-Traded Commodity Pools and Exchange-Traded Metals Trusts.** The Fund may invest in exchange-traded commodity pools and exchange-traded metal trusts. Commodities are assets that have tangible properties, such as oil, metals, livestock or agricultural products. Historically, commodity investments have had a relatively high correlation with changes in inflation and a relatively low correlation to stock and bond returns. The ability of the Fund to invest directly in commodities is subject to significant limitations in order to enable the Fund to maintain its status as a RIC under the Code. See the section "Taxes" below for more information. The Fund may lose money on its commodity investments.

**Exchange-Traded Real Estate Securities.** The Fund may invest in exchange-traded securities of companies in the real estate industry, including exchange-traded REITs, and is, therefore, subject to the special risks associated with the real estate market and the real estate industry in general. Companies in the real estate industry are considered to be those that (i) have principal activity involving the development, ownership, construction, management or sale of real estate; (ii) have significant real estate holdings, such as hospitality companies, supermarkets and mining, lumber and paper companies; and/or (iii) provide products or services related to the real estate industry, such as financial institutions that make and/or service mortgage loans and manufacturers or distributors of building supplies. Securities of companies in the real estate industry are sensitive to factors such as changes in real estate values, property taxes, interest rates, cash flow of underlying real estate assets, occupancy rates, government regulations affecting zoning, land use, and rents, and the management skill and creditworthiness of the issuer. Companies in the real estate industry may also be subject to liabilities under environmental and hazardous waste laws.

#### *Exchange-Traded REITs*

The Fund may invest in exchange-traded REITs. REITs are pooled investment vehicles that invest primarily in either real estate or real estate-related loans. REITs involve certain unique risks in addition to those risks associated with investing in the real estate industry in general (such as possible declines in the value of real estate, lack of availability of mortgage funds or extended vacancies of property). Equity REITs may be affected by changes in the value of the underlying property owned by the REITs, while mortgage REITs may be affected by the quality of any credit extended and changes in interest rates. REITs, whose underlying assets are concentrated in properties used by a particular industry, such as health care, are also subject to risks associated with such industry. REITs are dependent upon management skills, are not diversified, and are subject to heavy cash flow dependency, risks of default by borrowers and self-liquidation. REITs are also subject to the possibilities of failing to qualify for the favorable tax treatment available to REITs under the Code and failing to maintain their exemptions from registration under the 1940 Act.

REITs (especially mortgage REITs) are also subject to interest rate risks, including prepayment risk. When interest rates decline, the value of REITs' investment in fixed rate obligations can be expected to rise. Conversely, when interest rates rise, the value of REITs' investment in fixed rate obligations can be expected to decline. If REITs invest in adjustable rate mortgage loans the interest rates on which are reset periodically, yields on REITs' investments in such loans will gradually align themselves to reflect changes in market interest rates. This causes the value of such investments to fluctuate less dramatically in response to interest rate fluctuations than would investments in fixed rate obligations. REITs may have limited financial resources, may trade less frequently and in limited volume and may be subject to more abrupt or erratic price movements than more widely held securities.

The Fund's investment in REITs may result in the Fund making distributions that constitute a return of capital to Fund shareholders for U.S. federal income tax purposes. In addition, distributions by the Fund from REITs will not qualify for the corporate dividends-received deduction or, generally, for treatment as qualified dividend income.

**Exchange-Traded American Depositary Receipts.** The Fund may gain exposure to foreign equity securities by purchasing exchange-traded American Depositary Receipts. Depositary receipts are instruments issued by banks that represent an interest in foreign equity securities held by arrangement with the bank. Depositary receipts can be either "sponsored" or "unsponsored." Sponsored depositary receipts are issued by banks in cooperation with the issuer of the underlying equity securities. Unsponsored depositary receipts are arranged without involvement by the issuer of the underlying equity securities and, therefore, less information about the issuer of the underlying equity securities may be available and the price may be more volatile than in the case of sponsored depositary receipts. American Depositary Receipts ("ADRs") are depositary receipts that are bought and sold in the United States and are typically issued by a U.S. bank or trust company. The Fund may invest in exchange-traded ADRs that are registered under the Securities Act on Form F-6. All depositary receipts, including those denominated in U.S. dollars, will be subject to foreign currency risk. Because the Fund may invest in exchange-traded ADRs, changes in foreign economies and political climates are more likely to affect the Fund than a fund that invests exclusively in U.S. companies. There may also be less government supervision of foreign markets, resulting in non-uniform accounting practices and less publicly available information. If the Fund's portfolio is over-weighted in a certain geographic region, a negative development affecting that region will have a greater impact on the Fund than the fund that is not over-weighted in that region.

#### **Strategies Specific to the MNBD Fund**

**Short-Term Instruments.** Although it is intended that the assets of the Fund stay invested in the securities described herein and in the Fund's Prospectus to the extent practical in light of the Fund's investment objective and long-term investment perspective, the Fund's assets may be invested in short-term instruments to meet anticipated expenses or for day-to-day operating purposes and when, in the Adviser's or Sub-Adviser's opinion, it is advisable to adopt a temporary defensive position because of unusual and adverse conditions affecting the markets in which the Fund invests under normal circumstances. In addition, when the Fund experiences large cash inflow through additional issuance of Shares or the sale of portfolio securities, and desirable securities that are consistent with its investment objective are unavailable in sufficient quantities, assets may be held in short-term investments for a limited time pending availability of such securities. Short-term instruments consist of foreign and domestic: (i) short-term obligations of sovereign governments, their agencies, instrumentalities, authorities or political subdivisions; (ii) other short-term debt securities rated A or higher by Moody's or Standard & Poor's, or if unrated are of comparable quality in the opinion of the Adviser; or Sub-Adviser (iii) commercial paper; (iv) bank obligations, including negotiable certificates of deposit, fixed time deposits and bankers' acceptances; (v) repurchase agreements; and (vi) money market funds. Time deposits with a maturity of more than seven days are treated as not readily marketable. At the time the Fund's assets are invested in commercial paper, bank obligations or repurchase agreements, the issuer must have outstanding debt rated A or higher by Moody's or Standard & Poor's; the issuer's parent corporation, if any, must have outstanding commercial paper rated Prime-1 by Moody's or A-1 by Standard & Poor's; or, if no such ratings are available, the instrument must be of comparable quality in the opinion of the Adviser or Sub-Adviser. The assets of the Fund may be invested in U.S. dollar denominated short-term instruments, including repurchase agreements, obligations of the U.S. Government, its agencies or instrumentalities, commercial paper and bank obligations (such as certificates of deposit, fixed time deposits, and bankers' acceptances). Cash is held for the Fund with the Fund's custodian bank.

**Dollar Roll Transactions.** In addition to borrowing for temporary purposes, the Fund may, to the extent specified herein, enter into reverse repurchase agreements, mortgage dollar rolls, and economically similar transactions. A reverse repurchase agreement involves the sale of a portfolio-eligible security by the Fund, coupled with its agreement to repurchase the instrument at a specified time and price. Under a reverse repurchase agreement, the Fund continues to receive any principal and interest payments on the underlying security during the term of the agreement.

Reverse repurchase agreements involve the risk that the market value of securities retained by the Fund may decline below the repurchase price of the securities sold by the Fund which it is obligated to repurchase.

A “mortgage dollar roll” is similar to a reverse repurchase agreement in certain respects. In a “dollar roll” transaction the Fund sells a mortgage-related security, such as a security issued by the GNMA, to a dealer and simultaneously agrees to repurchase a similar security (but not the same security) in the future at a pre-determined price. A “dollar roll” can be viewed, like a reverse repurchase agreement, as a collateralized borrowing in which the Fund pledges a mortgage-related security to a dealer to obtain cash. Unlike in the case of reverse repurchase agreements, the dealer with which the Fund enters into a dollar roll transaction is not obligated to return the same securities as those originally sold by the Fund, but only securities that are “substantially identical.” To be considered “substantially identical,” the securities returned to the Fund generally must: (1) be collateralized by the same types of underlying mortgages; (2) be issued by the same agency and be part of the same program; (3) have a similar original stated maturity; (4) have identical net coupon rates; (5) have similar market yields (and therefore price); and (6) satisfy “good delivery” requirements, meaning that the aggregate principal amounts of the securities delivered and received back must be within 2.5% of the initial amount delivered.

Because dollar roll transactions may be for terms ranging between one and six months, dollar roll transactions may be deemed “illiquid” and subject to the Fund’s overall limitations on investments in illiquid securities. The Fund also may effect simultaneous purchase and sale transactions that are known as “sale-buybacks.” A sale-buyback is similar to a reverse repurchase agreement, except that in a sale-buyback, the counterparty who purchases the security is entitled to receive any principal or interest payments made on the underlying security pending settlement of the Fund’s repurchase of the underlying security. The Fund’s obligations under a sale-buyback typically would be offset by liquid assets equal in value to the amount of the Fund’s forward commitment to repurchase the subject security.

**When-Issued and Delayed Delivery Securities.** Securities may, to the extent as specified herein, be purchased for the Fund on a when-issued or delayed delivery basis. For example, delivery and payment may take place a month or more after the date of the transaction. The purchase price and the interest rate payable on the securities, if any, are fixed on the transaction date. The securities so purchased are subject to market fluctuation and no income accrues to the Fund until delivery and payment take place. At the time the commitment to purchase securities on a when-issued or delayed delivery basis is made, the transaction is recorded and thereafter the value of such securities is reflected each day in determining the Fund's NAV defined earlier. At the time of its acquisition, a when-issued or delayed delivery security may be valued at less than the purchase price. Commitments for such when-issued or delayed delivery securities are made only when there is an intention of actually acquiring the securities. On delivery dates for such transactions, such obligations are met from maturities or sales of securities and/or from cash flow. If the right to acquire a when-issued or delayed delivery security is disposed of prior to its acquisition, the Fund could, as with the disposition of any other portfolio obligation, incur a gain or loss due to market fluctuation. When-issued or delayed delivery commitments for the Fund may not be entered into if such commitments exceed in the aggregate 15% of the market value of its total assets, less liabilities other than the obligations created by when-issued or delayed delivery commitments.

**U.S. Government Securities.** These securities are issued or guaranteed by the U.S. government, its agencies or instrumentalities and may or may not be backed by the "full faith and credit" of the United States. In the case of securities not backed by the full faith and credit of the United States, it may not be possible to assert a claim against the United States itself in the event the agency or instrumentality issuing or guaranteeing the security for ultimate repayment does not meet its commitments. Securities that are not backed by the full faith and credit of the United States include, but are not limited to, securities of the Tennessee Valley Authority, the FNMA, the Federal Farm Credit System, the FHLBs and the FHLMC. Securities that are backed by the full faith and credit of the United States include Treasury bills, Treasury notes, Treasury bonds and pass through obligations of the GNMA, the Farmers Home Administration and the Export-Import Bank. There is no percentage limitation with respect to investments in U.S. government securities.

On September 7, 2008, the U.S. Treasury announced a federal takeover of FNMA and FHLMC, placing the two federal instrumentalities in conservatorship. Under the takeover, the U.S. Treasury agreed to acquire \$1 billion of senior preferred stock of each instrumentality and obtained warrants for the purchase of common stock of each instrumentality. Under these Senior Preferred Stock Purchase Agreements (SPAs), the U.S. Treasury has pledged to provide up to \$100 billion per instrumentality as needed, including the contribution of cash capital to the instrumentalities in the event their liabilities exceed their assets. On May 6, 2009, the U.S. Treasury increased its maximum commitment to each instrumentality under the SPAs to \$200 billion per instrumentality. On December 24, 2009, the U.S. Treasury further amended the SPAs to allow the cap on Treasury's funding commitment to increase as necessary to accommodate any cumulative reduction in FNMA's and FHLMC's net worth through the end of 2012. On August 17, 2012, the U.S. Treasury announced that it was again amending the SPAs to terminate the requirement that FNMA and FHLMC each pay a 10% dividend annually on all amounts received under the funding commitment. Instead, they will transfer to the U.S. Treasury on a quarterly basis all profits earned during a quarter that exceed a capital reserve amount of \$3 billion. It is anticipated that the new amendment would put FNMA and FHLMC in a better position to service their debt. At the start of 2013, the unlimited support the U.S. Treasury extended to the two companies expired – FNMA's bailout is capped at \$125 billion and FHLMC has a limit of \$149 billion.

The actions of the U.S. Treasury are intended to ensure that FNMA and FHLMC maintain a positive net worth and meet their financial obligations preventing mandatory triggering of receivership. No assurance can be given that the U.S. Treasury initiatives will be successful.

On August 5, 2011, Standard & Poor's Financial Services LLC (S&P) lowered the long-term sovereign credit rating assigned to the United States to AA+ with a negative outlook. On August 8, 2011, S&P downgraded the long-term senior debt rating of FNMA and FHLMC to AA+ with a negative outlook. The long-term impacts of any future downgrades are unknown. However, any future downgrades could have a material adverse impact on global financial markets and worldwide economic conditions, and could negatively impact the Fund.

**Rule 144A Securities.** The Adviser or Sub-Adviser may, on behalf of the Fund, as specified herein, purchase securities that are not registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended ("1933 Act"), but that can be sold to "qualified institutional buyers" in accordance with the requirements stated in Rule 144A under the 1933 Act ("Rule 144A Securities"). A Rule 144A security may be considered illiquid and therefore subject to the 15% limitation on the purchase of illiquid securities, unless it is determined on an ongoing basis that an adequate trading market exists for the security. Guidelines have been adopted and the daily function of determining and monitoring liquidity of Rule 144A securities has been delegated to the Adviser or the Sub-Adviser. All relevant factors will be considered in determining the liquidity of Rule 144A securities and all investments in Rule 144A securities will be carefully monitored.

**Fixed Income Securities and Investment Techniques.** Issuers of fixed income securities pay an interest rate that may be either a fixed percentage of the principal or adjusted periodically. In addition, the issuer of a fixed income security must repay the principal amount of the security, normally within a specified time.

A security's yield measures the annual income earned on a security as a percentage of its price. A security's yield will be greater or less than the security's interest rate depending upon whether the cost of the security is less (a discount) or more (a premium) than the principal amount. If the issuer redeems the security before its scheduled maturity, the price and yield on a discount or premium security may change based upon the probability of an early redemption. Securities with higher risks generally have higher yields.

**Collateralized Bond Obligations.** A Collateralized Bond Obligation ("CBO") is a trust typically consisting of corporate bonds (both U.S. & foreign). CBOs consist of a portfolio of many underlying securities where the cashflows from the securitization are derived from this portfolio. The cashflows from the trust are split into two or more portions, called tranches, varying in risk and yield. The riskiest portion is the "Equity" tranche, which bears the bulk of defaults from the bonds in the trust and serves to protect the other, more senior tranches from default in all but the most severe circumstances. Since it is partially protected from defaults a senior tranche from a CBO trust typically has a higher rating and lower yield than its underlying securities and can be rated investment grade. Despite the protection from the equity tranche, CBO tranches can experience substantial losses due to actual defaults, increased sensitivity to defaults due to collateral default and disappearance of protecting tranches, market anticipation of defaults, as well as aversion to CBO securities as a class.

**Municipal Securities.** Municipal bonds share the attributes of debt/fixed income securities in general but are generally issued by states, municipalities and other political subdivisions, agencies, authorities and instrumentalities of states and multi-state agencies or authorities. The municipal bonds that the Fund may purchase include general obligation bonds and limited obligation bonds (or revenue bonds, including industrial development bonds issued pursuant to former federal tax law). General obligation bonds are obligations involving the credit of an issuer possessing taxing power and are payable from such issuer's general revenues and not from any particular source. Limited obligation bonds are payable only from the revenues derived from a particular facility or class of facilities or, in some cases, from the proceeds of a special excise or other specific revenue source. Tax-exempt private activity bonds and industrial development bonds generally are also revenue bonds and thus are not payable from the issuer's general revenues. The credit and quality of private activity bonds and industrial development bonds are usually related to the credit of the corporate user of the facilities. Payment of interest on and repayment of principal of such bonds is the responsibility of the corporate user (and/or any guarantor).

A fund may, to the extent specified herein, invest in pre-refunded municipal bonds. Pre-refunded municipal bonds are tax-exempt bonds that have been refunded to a call date prior to the final maturity of principal, or, in the case of pre-refunded municipal bonds commonly referred to as “escrowed-to-maturity bonds,” to the final maturity of principal, and remain outstanding in the municipal market. The payment of principal and interest of the pre-refunded municipal bonds held by the Fund is funded from securities in a designated escrow account that holds U.S. Treasury securities or other obligations of the U.S. Government (including its agencies and instrumentalities (“Agency Securities”)). Pre-refunded municipal bonds usually will bear a AAA rating (if a re-rating has been requested and paid for) because they are backed by U.S. Treasury or Agency securities. As the payment of principal and interest is generated from securities held in an escrow account established by the municipality and an independent escrow agent, the pledge of the municipality has been fulfilled and the original pledge of revenue by the municipality is no longer in place. The escrow account securities pledged to pay the principal and interest of the pre-refunded municipal bond do not guarantee the price movement of the bond before maturity. Issuers of municipal bonds refund in advance of maturity the outstanding higher cost debt and issue new, lower cost debt, placing the proceeds of the lower cost issuance into an escrow account to pre-refund the older, higher cost debt. Investments in pre-refunded municipal bonds held by the Fund may subject the Fund to interest rate risk and market risk. In addition, while a secondary market exists for pre-refunded municipal bonds, if the Fund sells pre-refunded municipal bonds prior to maturity, the price received may be more or less than the original cost, depending on market conditions at the time of sale. To the extent permitted by the SEC and the Internal Revenue Service (“IRS”), the Fund’s investment in pre-refunded municipal bonds backed by U.S. Treasury and Agency securities in the manner described above, will, for purposes of diversification tests applicable to the Fund, be considered an investment in the respective U.S. Treasury and Agency securities. Interest paid on a bond issued after December 31, 2017 to advance refund another bond is subject to federal income tax.

Under the Internal Revenue Code, certain limited obligation bonds are considered “private activity bonds” and interest paid on such bonds is treated as an item of tax preference for purposes of calculating federal alternative minimum tax liability.

A fund may, to the extent specified herein, invest in Build America Bonds. Build America Bonds are tax credit bonds created by the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009, which authorizes state and local governments to issue Build America Bonds as taxable bonds in 2009 and 2010, without volume limitations, to finance any capital expenditures for which such issuers could otherwise issue traditional tax-exempt bonds. State and local governments may receive a direct federal subsidy payment for a portion of their borrowing costs on Build America Bonds equal to 35% of the total coupon interest paid to investors. The state or local government issuer can elect to either take the federal subsidy or pass the 35% tax credit along to bondholders. The Fund may elect to pass through to shareholders tax credits on Build America Bonds. If the Fund elects to pass through tax credits on Build America Bonds, the Fund will include in its gross income, as interest income, an amount equal to the amount that the Fund would have included in gross income relating to the credits if the election had not been made (generally, the amount of the credits) and will increase its dividends-paid deduction by the same amount. Each shareholder, in the case of an election by the Fund, will be required to include in gross income the shareholder’s proportionate share of the interest income attributable to the credits and will be allowed (subject to applicable limitations) the shareholder’s proportionate share of the credits. The tax credits can generally be used to offset federal income taxes and the alternative minimum tax, but such credits are generally not refundable. Build America Bonds involve similar risks as Municipal Bonds, including credit and market risk. They are intended to assist state and local governments in financing capital projects at lower borrowing costs and are likely to attract a broader group of investors than tax-exempt Municipal Bonds.

The Fund may, to the extent specified herein, invest in municipal lease obligations. A lease is not a full faith and credit obligation of the issuer and is usually backed only by the borrowing government's unsecured pledge to make annual appropriations for lease payments. There have been challenges to the legality of lease financing in numerous states, and, from time to time, certain municipalities have considered not appropriating money for lease payments. In deciding whether to purchase a lease obligation, the Fund will assess the financial condition of the borrower, the merits of the project, the level of public support for the project, and the legislative history of lease financing in the state. These securities may be less readily marketable than other municipals. The Fund also may purchase unrated lease obligations if determined by the Adviser or Sub-Adviser to be of comparable quality to rated securities in which the Fund is permitted to invest.

Some longer-term municipal bonds give the investor the right to "put" or sell the security at par (face value) within a specified number of days following the investor's request - usually one to seven days. This demand feature enhances a security's liquidity by shortening its effective maturity and enables it to trade at a price equal to or very close to par. If a demand feature terminates prior to being exercised, the Fund would hold the longer-term security, which could experience substantially more volatility. The Fund may invest in municipal warrants, which are essentially call options on municipal bonds. In exchange for a premium, municipal warrants give the purchaser the right, but not the obligation, to purchase a municipal bond in the future. The Fund may purchase a warrant to lock in forward supply in an environment where the current issuance of bonds is sharply reduced. Like options, warrants may expire worthless and they may have reduced liquidity.

The Fund may invest in municipal bonds with credit enhancements such as letters of credit, municipal bond insurance and Standby Bond Purchase Agreements ("SBPAs"). Letters of credit are issued by a third party, usually a bank, to enhance liquidity and ensure repayment of principal and any accrued interest if the underlying municipal bond should default. Municipal bond insurance, which is usually purchased by the bond issuer from a private, non-governmental insurance company, provides an unconditional and irrevocable guarantee that the insured bond's principal and interest will be paid when due. Insurance does not guarantee the price of the bond or the share price of any fund. The credit rating of an insured bond reflects the credit rating of the insurer, based on its claims-paying ability. The obligation of a municipal bond insurance company to pay a claim extends over the life of each insured bond. Although defaults on insured municipal bonds have been low to date and municipal bond insurers have met their claims, there is no assurance this will continue. A higher-than-expected default rate could strain the insurer's loss reserves and adversely affect its ability to pay claims to bondholders. Because a significant portion of insured municipal bonds that have been issued and are outstanding is insured by a small number of insurance companies, not all of which have the highest credit rating, an event involving one or more of these insurance companies, such as a credit rating downgrade, could have a significant adverse effect on the value of the municipal bonds insured by that insurance company and on the municipal bond markets as a whole. An SBPA is a liquidity facility provided to pay the purchase price of bonds that cannot be re-marketed. The obligation of the liquidity provider (usually a bank) is only to advance funds to purchase tendered bonds that cannot be remarketed and does not cover principal or interest under any other circumstances. The liquidity provider's obligations under the SBPA are usually subject to numerous conditions, including the continued creditworthiness of the underlying borrower.

The Fund also may invest in participation interests. Participation interests are various types of securities created by converting fixed rate bonds into short-term, variable rate certificates. These securities have been developed in the secondary market to meet the demand for short-term, tax-exempt securities. The Fund will invest only in such securities deemed tax-exempt by a nationally recognized bond counsel, but there is no guarantee the interest will be exempt because the IRS has not issued a definitive ruling on the matter.



Municipal bonds also include auction rate municipal securities. In certain recent market environments, auction failures have been widespread, which may adversely affect the liquidity and price of auction rate securities. Provided that the auction mechanism is successful, auction rate securities usually permit the holder to sell the securities in an auction at par value at specified intervals. The dividend is reset by “Dutch” auction in which bids are made by broker-dealers and other institutions for a certain amount of securities at a specified minimum yield. The dividend rate set by the auction is the lowest interest or dividend rate that covers all securities offered for sale. While this process is designed to permit auction rate securities to be traded at par value, there is a risk that an auction will fail due to insufficient demand for the securities. Moreover, between auctions, there may be no secondary market for these securities, and sales conducted on a secondary market may not be on terms favorable to the seller. Thus, with respect to liquidity and price stability, auction rate securities may differ substantially from cash equivalents, notwithstanding the frequency of auctions and the credit quality of the security.

Municipal bonds are subject to credit and market risk. Generally, prices of higher quality issues tend to fluctuate less with changes in market interest rates than prices of lower quality issues and prices of longer maturity issues tend to fluctuate more than prices of shorter maturity issues. The secondary market for municipal bonds typically has been less liquid than that for taxable debt/fixed income securities, and this may affect the Fund’s ability to sell particular municipal bonds at then-current market prices, especially in periods when other investors are attempting to sell the same securities. Additionally, municipal bonds rated below investment grade (*i.e.*, high yield municipal bonds) may not be as liquid as higher-rated municipal bonds. Reduced liquidity in the secondary market may have an adverse impact on the market price of a municipal bond and on the Fund’s ability to sell a municipal bond in response to changes or anticipated changes in economic conditions or to meet the Fund’s cash needs. Reduced liquidity may also make it more difficult to obtain market quotations based on actual trades for purposes of valuing the Fund’s portfolio.

Prices and yields on municipal bonds are dependent on a variety of factors, including general money-market conditions, the financial condition of the issuer, general conditions of the municipal bond market, the size of a particular offering, the maturity of the obligation and the rating of the issue. A number of these factors, including the ratings of particular issues, are subject to change from time to time. Information about the financial condition of an issuer of municipal bonds may not be as extensive as that which is made available by corporations whose securities are publicly traded.

Obligations of issuers of municipal bonds are subject to the provisions of bankruptcy, insolvency and other laws affecting the rights and remedies of creditors. Congress or state legislatures may seek to extend the time for payment of principal or interest, or both, or to impose other constraints upon enforcement of such obligations. There is also the possibility that as a result of litigation or other conditions, the power or ability of issuers to meet their obligations for the payment of interest and principal on their municipal bonds may be materially affected or their obligations may be found to be invalid or unenforceable. Such litigation or conditions may from time to time have the effect of introducing uncertainties in the market for municipal bonds or certain segments thereof, or of materially affecting the credit risk with respect to particular bonds. Adverse economic, business, legal or political developments might affect all or a substantial portion of the Fund’s municipal bonds in the same manner.

**Convertible Securities.** A convertible debt security is a bond, debenture, note, or other security that entitles the holder to acquire common stock or other equity securities of the same or a different issuer. A convertible security generally entitles the holder to receive interest paid or accrued until the convertible security matures or is redeemed, converted or exchanged. Before conversion, convertible securities have characteristics similar to non-convertible debt securities. Convertible securities rank senior to common stock in a corporation’s capital structure and, therefore, generally entail less risk than the corporation’s common stock, although the extent to which such risk is reduced depends in large measure upon the degree to which the convertible security sells above its value as a fixed income security.

Because of the conversion feature, the price of the convertible security will normally fluctuate in some proportion to changes in the price of the underlying equity security, and as such is subject to risks relating to the activities of the issuer and/or general market and economic conditions. The income component of a convertible security may tend to cushion the security against declines in the price of the underlying asset. However, the income component of convertible securities causes fluctuations based upon changes in interest rates and the credit quality of the issuer. In addition, convertible securities are often lower-rated securities.

A convertible security may be subject to redemption at the option of the issuer at a predetermined price. If a convertible security held by the Fund is called for redemption, the Fund would be required to permit the issuer to redeem the security and convert it to underlying common stock, or would sell the convertible security to a third party, which may have an adverse effect on the Fund's ability to achieve its investment objective. The Fund generally would invest in convertible securities for their favorable price characteristics and total return potential and would normally not exercise an option to convert.

**Corporate Debt Securities.** The Fund's investment in U.S. dollar or foreign currency-denominated corporate debt securities of domestic or foreign issuers, to the extent specified herein, is limited to corporate bonds, debentures, notes and other similar corporate debt instruments, including convertible securities and including corporate income-producing securities which meet the minimum ratings criteria set forth for the Fund, or, if unrated, are in the Adviser's or Sub-Adviser's opinion, comparable in quality to corporate debt securities in which the Fund may invest.

Corporate income-producing securities may include forms of preferred or preference stock. The rate of interest on a corporate debt security may be fixed, floating or variable, and may vary inversely with respect to a reference rate. The rate of return or return of principal on some debt obligations may be linked or indexed to the level of exchange rates between the U.S. dollar and a foreign currency or currencies. Debt securities may be acquired with warrants attached.

**Debt Securities Rating Criteria.** Investment grade debt securities are those rated "BBB-" or higher by S&P Global Ratings ("Standard & Poor's") or the equivalent rating of other nationally recognized securities rating organizations at the time of purchase (or, if unrated, a security that would, in the opinion of the Investment Adviser, be investment grade if rated by a nationally recognized rating organization). Debt securities rated BBB are considered medium grade obligations with speculative characteristics, and adverse economic conditions or changing circumstances may weaken the issuer's ability to pay interest and repay principal. If two or more nationally recognized securities rating organizations have assigned different ratings to a security, the Adviser or Sub-Adviser uses the highest rating assigned.

Below investment grade debt securities are those rated "BB+" and below by Standard & Poor's or the equivalent rating of other nationally recognized securities rating organizations. See Appendix I for a description of rating categories. An investment grade security is one rated investment grade at the time of purchase, by either Moody's Investors Service, Inc. ("Moody's"), Standard & Poor's or Fitch IBCA.

If the rating of an investment grade debt security is downgraded below investment grade, the Adviser or Sub-Adviser will take appropriate action to evaluate such investment so that the Funds' investment objectives are met.

**Structured Securities.** The Fund may, to the extent specified herein, invest in structured securities. Structured notes are derivative debt securities, the interest rate or principal of which is determined by an unrelated indicator. Indexed securities include structured notes as well as securities other than debt securities, the interest rate or principal of which is determined by an unrelated indicator. Indexed securities may include a multiplier that multiplies the indexed element by a specified factor and, therefore, the value of such securities may be very volatile. To the extent the Fund invests in these securities, however, the Adviser or Sub-Adviser analyzes these securities in its overall assessment of the effective duration of the Fund's portfolio of securities in an effort to monitor the Fund's interest rate risk.

**Loan Participations and Assignments and Other Direct Indebtedness.** The Fund may, to the extent specified herein, invest in fixed- and floating-rate loan transactions, which investments generally will be in the form of loan participations, delayed funding loans, and revolving credit facilities, or assignments of portions of such loans. Investors in the Fund should be aware that the Fund's investment in loans may result in the Fund or the Adviser or Sub-Adviser receiving information about the issuer that may be deemed material non-public information. Under such circumstances, the Fund's investment opportunities may be limited, as trading in securities of such issuer may be restricted. Additionally, the Adviser or Sub-Adviser will seek to avoid receiving material non-public information about issuers of loans. As a result, the Adviser or Sub-Adviser may forgo certain investment opportunities or be disadvantaged as compared to other investors that do not restrict information that they receive from loan issuers.

***Participations and Assignments and Other Direct Indebtedness.*** Loan participations and assignments involve special types of risk, including credit risk, interest rate risk, liquidity risk, and the risks of being a lender. If the Fund purchases loan participations, it may only be able to enforce its rights through the lender, and may assume the credit risk of the lender in addition to the borrower. Such indebtedness may be secured or unsecured. Loan participations typically represent direct participation in a loan to a corporate borrower, and generally are offered by banks or other financial institutions or lending syndicates. The Fund may participate in such syndications, or can buy part of a loan, becoming a part lender. When purchasing loan participations, the Fund assumes the credit risk associated with the corporate borrower and may assume the credit risk associated with an interposed bank or other financial intermediary. The participation interests in whom the Fund intends to invest may not be rated by any Nationally Recognized Statistical Rating Organization.

A loan is often administered by an agent bank acting as agent for all holders. The agent bank administers the terms of the loan, as specified in the loan agreement. In addition, the agent bank is normally responsible for the collection of principal and interest payments from the corporate borrower and the apportionment of these payments to the credit of all institutions which are parties to the loan agreement. Unless, under the terms of the loan or other indebtedness, the Fund has direct recourse against the corporate borrower, the Fund may have to rely on the agent bank or other financial intermediary to apply appropriate credit remedies against a corporate borrower.

A financial institution's employment as agent bank might be terminated in the event that it fails to observe a requisite standard of care or becomes insolvent. A successor agent bank would generally be appointed to replace the terminated agent bank, and assets held by the agent bank under the loan agreement should remain available to holders of such indebtedness. However, if assets held by the agent bank for the benefit of the Fund were determined to be subject to the claims of the agent bank's general creditors, the Fund might incur certain costs and delays in realizing payment on a loan or loan participation and could suffer a loss of principal and/or interest. In situations involving other interposed financial institutions (e.g., an insurance company or governmental agency) similar risks may arise.

Purchasers of loans and other forms of direct indebtedness depend primarily upon the creditworthiness of the corporate borrower for payment of principal and interest. If the Fund does not receive scheduled interest or principal payments on such indebtedness, the Fund's NAV could be adversely affected. Loans that are fully secured offer the Fund more protection than an unsecured loan in the event of non-payment of scheduled interest or principal. However, there is no assurance that the liquidation of collateral from a secured loan would satisfy the corporate borrower's obligation, or that the collateral can be liquidated.

The Fund may, to the extent specified herein, invest in loan participations with credit quality comparable to that of issuers of its securities investments. Indebtedness of companies whose creditworthiness is poor involves substantially greater risks and may be highly speculative. Some companies may never pay off their indebtedness or may pay only a small fraction of the amount owed. Consequently, when investing in indebtedness of companies with poor credit, the Fund bears a substantial risk of losing the entire amount invested.

The Fund limits the amount of its total assets that it will invest in any one issuer or in issuers within the same industry (see “Investment Restrictions and Policies”). For purposes of these limits, the Fund generally will treat the corporate borrower as the “issuer” of indebtedness held by the Fund. In the case of loan participations where a bank or other lending institution serves as a financial intermediary between the Fund and the corporate borrower, (if the Fund does not have a direct debtor-creditor relationship with the corporate borrower), SEC interpretations require the Fund to treat both the lending bank or other lending institution and the corporate borrower as “issuers” for the purposes of determining whether the Fund has invested more than 5% of its total assets in a single issuer. Treating a financial intermediary as an issuer of indebtedness may restrict the Fund’s ability to invest in indebtedness related to a single financial intermediary, or a group of intermediaries engaged in the same industry, even if the underlying borrowers represent many different companies and industries.

Loans and other types of direct indebtedness may not be readily marketable and may be subject to restrictions on resale. In some cases, negotiations involved in disposing of indebtedness may require weeks to complete. Consequently, some indebtedness may be difficult or impossible to dispose of readily at what the Adviser or Sub-Adviser believes to be a fair price. In addition, valuation of illiquid indebtedness involves a greater degree of judgment in determining the Fund’s NAV than if that value were based on available market quotations and could result in significant variations in the Fund’s daily share price. At the same time, some loan interests are traded among certain financial institutions and accordingly may be deemed liquid. As the market for different types of indebtedness develops, the liquidity of these instruments is expected to improve. In addition, the Fund currently intends to treat indebtedness for which there is no readily available market as illiquid for purposes of the Fund’s limitation on illiquid investments. Investments in loan participations are considered to be debt obligations for purposes of the Fund’s investment restriction relating to the lending of funds or assets by the Fund.

Investments in loans through a direct assignment of the financial institution’s interests with respect to the loan may involve additional risks to the Fund. For example, if a loan is foreclosed, the Fund could become part owner of any collateral, and would bear the costs and liabilities associated with owning and disposing of the collateral. In addition, it is conceivable that under emerging legal theories of lender liability, the Fund could be held liable as co-lender. It is unclear whether loans and other forms of direct indebtedness offer securities law protections against fraud and misrepresentation. In the absence of definitive regulatory guidance, the Fund relies on the Investment Adviser’s research in an attempt to avoid situations where fraud or misrepresentation could adversely affect the Fund.

***Delayed Funding Loans and Revolving Credit Facilities.*** The Fund may, to the extent specified herein, enter into, or acquire participations in, delayed funding loans and revolving credit facilities, in which a lender agrees to make loans up to a maximum amount upon demand by the borrower during a specified term. These commitments may have the effect of requiring the Fund to increase its investment in a company at a time when it might not otherwise decide to do so (including at a time when the company’s financial condition makes it unlikely that such amounts will be repaid). To the extent that the Fund is committed to advance additional funds, it will segregate or earmark assets determined to be liquid by the Adviser or Sub-Adviser in accordance with procedures established by the Board in an amount sufficient to meet such commitments. Delayed funding loans and revolving credit facilities are subject to credit, interest rate and liquidity risk and the risks of being a lender.

**Mortgage-Related Securities.** Mortgage-related securities are interests in pools of residential or commercial mortgage loans, including first and second mortgage loans made by savings and loan institutions, mortgage bankers, commercial banks and others. Pools of mortgage loans are assembled as securities for sale to investors by various governmental, government-related and private organizations. See “Mortgage Pass-Through Securities.” The Fund may, to the extent specified herein, also invest in other types of mortgage-related securities including, but not limited, to collateralized mortgage obligations (“CMOs”), CMO residuals, commercial mortgage-backed securities and stripped mortgage-related securities.

The rate of prepayments on underlying mortgages will affect the price and volatility of a mortgage-related security and may have the effect of shortening or extending the effective maturity of the security beyond what was anticipated at the time of purchase.

The principal governmental guarantor of mortgage-related securities is the GNMA, a wholly owned U.S. Government corporation within the Department of Housing and Urban Development. GNMA is authorized to guarantee, with the full faith and credit of the U.S. Government, the timely payment of principal and interest on securities issued by institutions approved by GNMA (such as savings and loan institutions, commercial banks and mortgage bankers) and backed by pools of mortgages insured by the Federal Housing Administration (the “FHA”), or guaranteed by the U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs (the “VA”). The GNMA is also empowered to borrow without limitation from the U.S. Treasury, if necessary, to make any payments required under its guarantee.

Obligations of Federal National Mortgage Association (“FNMA”) and the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (“FHLMC”) are not backed by the full faith and credit of the United States Government. In the case of obligations not backed by the full faith and credit of the United States Government, the Fund must look principally to the agency issuing or guaranteeing the obligation for ultimate repayment. FNMA and FHLMC may borrow from the U.S. Treasury to meet their obligations, but the U.S. Treasury is under no obligation to lend to FNMA or FHLMC. FNMA purchases conventional (i.e., not insured or guaranteed by any government agency) residential mortgages from a list of approved seller/servicers which include state and federally chartered savings and loan associations, mutual savings banks, commercial banks and credit unions and mortgage bankers. Pass-through securities issued by FNMA are guaranteed as to timely payment of principal and interest by FNMA but are not backed by the full faith and credit of the U.S. Government. FHLMC was created by Congress in 1970 for the purpose of increasing the availability of mortgage credit for residential housing. FHLMC issues Participation Certificates (“PCs”), which represent interests in conventional mortgages from FHLMC’s national portfolio. FHLMC guarantees the timely payment of interest and ultimate collection of principals, but PCs are not backed by the full faith and credit of the U.S. Government.

Commercial banks, savings and loan institutions, private mortgage insurance companies, mortgage bankers and other secondary market issuers also create pass-through pools of conventional residential mortgage loans. Such issuers may, in addition, be the originators and/or servicers of the underlying mortgage loans as well as the guarantors of the mortgage-related securities. Pools created by such non-governmental issuers generally offer a higher rate of interest than government and government-related pools because there are no direct or indirect government or agency guarantees of payments in the former pools. However, timely payment of interest and principal of these pools may be supported by various forms of insurance or guarantees, including individual loan, title, pool and hazard insurance and letters of credit, which may be issued by governmental entities, private insurers or the mortgage poolers. The insurance and guarantees are issued by governmental entities, private insurers and the mortgage poolers. Such insurance and guarantees and the creditworthiness of the issuers thereof will be considered in determining whether a mortgage-related security meets the Fund’s investment quality standards. There can be no assurance that the private insurers or guarantors can meet their obligations under the insurance policies or guarantee arrangements. The Fund’s may buy mortgage-related securities without insurance or guarantees if, through an examination of the loan experience and practices of the originator/servicers and poolers, the Adviser or Sub-Adviser determines that the securities meet the Fund’s quality standards. Although the market for such securities is becoming increasingly liquid, securities issued by certain private organizations may not be readily marketable.

Mortgage-backed securities that are issued or guaranteed by the U.S. Government, its agencies or instrumentalities, are not subject to the Fund's industry concentration restrictions, set forth above under "Investment Restrictions and Policies," by virtue of the exclusion from that test available to all U.S. Government securities. The assets underlying such securities may be represented by a portfolio of first lien residential mortgage (including both whole mortgage loans and mortgage participation interests) or portfolios of mortgage pass-through securities issued or guaranteed by GNMA, FNMA or FHLMC. Mortgage loans underlying a mortgage-related security may in turn be insured or guaranteed by the FHA or the VA. In the case of private issue mortgage-related securities whose underlying assets are neither U.S. Government securities nor U.S. Government-insured mortgages, to the extent that real properties securing such assets may be located in the same geographical region, the security may be subject to a greater risk of default than other comparable securities in the event of adverse economic, political or business developments that may affect such region and, ultimately, the ability of residential homeowners to make payments of principal and interest on the underlying mortgages.

***Mortgage Pass-Through Securities.*** Interests in pools of mortgage-related securities differ from other forms of debt securities, which normally provide for periodic payment of interest in fixed amounts with principal payments at maturity or specified call dates. Instead, these securities provide a monthly payment which consists of both interest and principal payments. In effect, these payments are a "pass-through" of the monthly payments made by the individual borrowers on their residential or commercial mortgage loans, net of any fees paid to the issuer or guarantor of such securities. Additional payments are caused by repayments of principal resulting from the sale of the underlying property, refinancing or foreclosure, net of fees or costs which may be incurred. Some mortgage-related securities (such as securities issued by Government National Mortgage Association ("GNMA")) are described as "modified pass-through." These securities entitle the holder to receive all interest and principal payments owed on the mortgage pool, net of certain fees, at the scheduled payment dates regardless of whether or not the mortgagor actually makes the payment.

***Collateralized Mortgage Obligations ("CMOs").*** A CMO is a hybrid between a mortgage-backed bond and a mortgage pass-through security. CMOs are similar to both a bond and a pass-through security, as interest and prepaid principal is paid, in most cases, on a monthly basis. Although CMOs, like bonds, may be collateralized by whole mortgage loans, CMOs, like pass-through securities, are more typically collateralized by portfolios of mortgage pass-through securities guaranteed by GNMA, FHLMC, or FNMA, and their income streams.

CMOs are structured into multiple classes, each bearing a different stated maturity. Actual maturity and average life will depend upon the prepayment experience of the collateral. CMOs provide for a modified form of call protection through a de facto breakdown of the underlying pool of mortgages according to how quickly the loans are repaid. Monthly payment of principal received from the pool of underlying mortgages, including prepayments, is first returned to investors holding the shortest maturity class. Investors holding the longer maturity classes receive principal only after the first class has been retired. An investor is partially guarded against a sooner than desired return of principal because of the sequential payments.

In a typical CMO transaction, a corporation issues multiple series (e.g., A, B, C, Z) of CMO bonds ("Bonds"). Proceeds of the Bond offering are used to purchase mortgages or mortgage pass-through certificates ("Collateral"). The Collateral is pledged to a third-party trustee as security for the Bonds.

Principal and interest payments from the Collateral are used to pay principal on the Bonds in the order A, B, C, Z. The Series A, B, and C Bonds all bear current interest. Interest on the Series Z Bond is accrued and added to principal and a like amount is paid as principal on the Series A, B, or C Bond currently being paid off. When the Series A, B, and C Bonds are paid in full, interest and principal on the Series Z Bond begins to be paid currently. With some CMOs, the issuer serves as a conduit to allow loan originators (primarily builders or savings and loan associations) to borrow against their loan portfolios.

**Commercial Mortgage-Backed Securities (“CMBS”).** CMBS reflect an interest in, and are secured by, mortgage loans on commercial real property. The market for commercial mortgage-backed securities developed more recently and in terms of total outstanding principal amount of issues is relatively small compared to the market for residential single-family mortgage-backed securities. Many of the risks of investing in commercial mortgage-backed securities reflect the risks of investing in the real estate securing the underlying mortgage loans. These risks reflect the effects of local and other economic conditions on real estate markets, the ability of tenants to make loan payments, and the ability of a property to attract and retain tenants. Commercial mortgage-backed securities may be less liquid and exhibit greater price volatility than other types of mortgage- or asset-backed securities.

**Variable and Floating Rate Securities.** The Fund may, to the extent specified herein, invest in variable, floating and auction rate securities. These are securities whose interest rates are reset daily, weekly or at another periodic date so that the security remains close to par, minimizing changes in its market value. These securities often have a put or demand feature, which entitles the investor to repayment of principal plus accrued interest on short notice. In calculating the maturity of a variable rate or floating rate instrument for the Fund, the date of the next interest rate reset is used.

**Asset-Backed Securities (“ABS”).** The Fund may, to the extent specified herein, invest in ABS, which are debt obligations or debt securities that entitle the holders thereof to receive payments that depend primarily on the cash flow from underlying financial assets, together with rights or other assets designed to assure the servicing or timely distribution of proceeds to holders of such securities. ABS may be collateralized by, but not limited to, credit card loans, automobile loans, home equity loans and manufactured housing and airplane leases. ABS are subject to the risk that a change in interest rates may influence the pace of prepayments of the underlying securities which, in turn, affects yields on an absolute basis. An ABS is typically created by the sale of assets or collateral to a conduit, generally a bankruptcy-remote vehicle such as a grantor trust or other special-purpose entity, which becomes the legal issuer of the ABS. Interests in or other securities issued by the trust or special-purpose entity, which give the holder thereof the right to certain cash flows arising from the underlying assets, are then sold to investors through an investment bank or other securities underwriter.

The structure of an ABS and the terms of the investors’ interest in the collateral can vary depending on the type of collateral, the desires of investors and the use of credit enhancements. Although the basic elements of all ABS are similar, individual transactions can differ markedly in both structure and execution. Holders of ABS bear various risks, including credit risks, liquidity risks, interest rate risks, market risks, operations risks, structural risks and legal risks.

Credit risk is an important issue in ABS because of the significant credit risks inherent in the underlying collateral and because issuers are primarily private entities. Credit risk arises from losses due to defaults by the borrowers in the underlying collateral or the issuer’s or servicer’s failure to perform. Market risk arises from the cash-flow characteristics of the security, which for many ABS tend to be predictable. The greatest variability in cash flows comes from credit performance, including the presence of early amortization or acceleration features designed to protect the investor if credit losses in the portfolio rise well above expected levels. Interest-rate risk arises for the issuer from the relationship between the pricing terms on the underlying collateral and the terms of the rate paid to security holders. Liquidity risk can arise from increased perceived credit risk. Liquidity can also become a significant problem if concerns about credit quality, for example, lead investors to avoid the securities issued by the relevant special-purpose entity. Operations risk arises through the potential for misrepresentation of asset quality or terms by the originating institution, misrepresentation of the nature and current value of the assets by the servicer and inadequate controls over disbursements and receipts by the servicer. Structural risk may arise through investments in ABS with structures (for example, the establishment of various security tranches) that are intended to reallocate the risks entailed in the underlying collateral (particularly credit risk) in ways that give certain investors less credit risk protection (*i.e.*, a lower priority claim on the cash flows from the underlying pool of assets) than others. As a result, such securities have a higher risk of loss as a result of delinquencies or losses on the underlying assets.

**Inflation-Indexed Bonds.** Inflation-indexed bonds are securities that are structured to provide protection against inflation. Such securities are commonly referred to as Inflation-Indexed Securities or IIS. Unlike traditional notes and bonds, which pay a stated rate of interest in dollars and are redeemed at their par amounts, IIS have regular adjustments to their interest payments and redemption value to compensate for the loss of purchasing power from inflation.

**Zero Coupon Bonds.** The Fund may, to the extent specified herein, invest in zero coupon bonds. These are securities issued at a discount from their face value that pay all interest and principal upon maturity. The difference between the purchase price and par is a specific compounded interest rate for the investor. In calculating the daily income of the Fund, a portion of the difference between a zero-coupon bond's purchase price and its face value is taken into account as income.

**Deferred Interest Bonds.** A deferred interest bond is a bond such as a zero-coupon bond that does not pay interest until a later date. Prices for deferred interest bonds are less stable than for a current coupon bond.

**PIK (Payment-In-Kind) Securities.** Bonds or preferred stock whose dividends are in the form of additional bonds or preferred stock.

**Event-Linked Bonds.** Event-linked bonds are fixed income securities, for which the return of principal and payment of interest is contingent on the non-occurrence of a specific "trigger" event, such as a hurricane, earthquake, or other physical or weather-related phenomenon. They may be issued by government agencies, insurance companies, reinsurers, special purpose corporations or other on-shore or off-shore entities. If a trigger event causes losses exceeding a specific amount in the geographic region and time period specified in a bond, the Fund investing in the bond may lose a portion or all of its principal invested in the bond. If no trigger event occurs, the Fund will recover its principal plus interest. For some event-linked bonds, the trigger event or losses may be based on company-wide losses, index-portfolio losses, industry indices, or readings of scientific instruments rather than specified actual losses. Often the event-linked bonds provide for extensions of maturity that are mandatory, or optional at the discretion of the issuer, in order to process and audit loss claims in those cases where a trigger event has, or possibly has, occurred. In addition to the specified trigger events, event-linked bonds may also expose the Fund to certain unanticipated risks including but not limited to issuer (credit) default, adverse regulatory or jurisdictional interpretations, and adverse tax consequences.

Event-linked bonds are a relatively new type of financial instrument. As such, there is no significant trading history of these securities, and there can be no assurance that a liquid market in these instruments will develop. See "Illiquid Securities" below. Lack of a liquid market may impose the risk of higher transaction costs and the possibility that the Fund may be forced to liquidate positions when it would not be advantageous to do so. Event-linked bonds are typically rated, and the Fund will only invest in catastrophe bonds that meet the credit quality requirements for the Fund.



## Strategies Specific to the O'Shares Funds

**Risk of Investing in China.** The OGIG Fund has significant exposure to Chinese markets. Investments in securities of companies domiciled in China involve a high degree of risk and special considerations not typically associated with investing in the U.S. securities markets. Such heightened risks include, among others, an authoritarian government, popular unrest associated with demands for improved political, economic and social conditions, the impact of regional conflict on the economy and hostile relations with neighboring countries.

Military conflicts, either in response to internal social unrest or conflicts with other countries, could disrupt economic development. The Chinese economy is vulnerable to the long-running disagreements with Hong Kong related to integration and religious and nationalist disputes with Tibet and the Xinjiang region. China has a complex territorial dispute regarding the sovereignty of Taiwan that has included threats of invasion. Taiwan-based companies and individuals are significant investors in China. Military conflict between China and Taiwan may adversely affect securities of Chinese issuers. In addition, China has strained international relations with Japan, India, Russia and other neighbors due to territorial disputes, historical animosities and other defense concerns. China could be affected by military events on the Korean peninsula or internal instability within North Korea. These situations may cause uncertainty in the Chinese market and may adversely affect performance of the Chinese economy.

The Chinese government has implemented significant economic reforms in order to liberalize trade policy, promote foreign investment in the economy, reduce government control of the economy and develop market mechanisms. However, there can be no assurance that these reforms will continue or that they will be effective. Despite reforms and privatizations of companies in certain sectors, the Chinese government still exercises substantial influence over many aspects of the private sector and may own or control many companies. The Chinese government continues to maintain a major role in economic policy making and investing in China involves risk of loss due to expropriation, nationalization, confiscation of assets and property or the imposition of restrictions on foreign investments and on repatriation of capital invested. In addition, there is less regulation and monitoring of Chinese securities markets and the activities of investors, brokers and other participants than in the U.S. Accordingly, issuers of securities in China are not subject to the same degree of regulation as are U.S. issuers with respect to such matters as insider trading rules, tender offer regulation, stockholder proxy requirements and the requirements mandating timely and accurate disclosure of information. China's restrictions on the PCAOB to inspect audit work papers and practices of PCAOB-registered accounting firms in China (including Hong Kong-based firms) with respect to their audit work of U.S. reporting companies also presents a significant risk relating to Chinese investments. Recently, the PCAOB signed a Statement of Protocol with the China Securities Regulatory Commission and the Ministry of Finance of the People's Republic of China which is intended to allow access for the PCAOB to inspect and investigate completely registered public accounting firms in mainland China and Hong Kong. This agreement would grant the PCAOB access to the audit work papers, audit personnel, and other information related to U.S. listed Chinese companies, but the implementation and effectiveness of the agreement is currently unclear. Stock markets in China are in the process of change and further development. This may lead to trading volatility, difficulty in the settlement and recording of transactions and difficulty in interpreting and applying the relevant regulation.

While the Chinese economy has experienced past periods of rapid growth, there is no assurance that such growth rates will recur. China may experience substantial rates of inflation or economic recessions, causing a negative effect on the economy and securities market. China's economy is heavily dependent on export growth. Reduction in spending on Chinese products and services, institution of additional tariffs or other trade barriers, including as a result of heightened trade tensions between China and the U.S., or a downturn in any of the economies of China's key trading partners may have an adverse impact on the securities of Chinese issuers.

The tax laws and regulations in the People's Republic of China ("PRC") are subject to change, including the issuance of authoritative guidance or enforcement, possibly with retroactive effect. The interpretation, applicability and enforcement of such laws by PRC tax authorities are not as consistent and transparent as those of more developed nations, and may vary over time and from region to region. The application and enforcement of PRC tax rules could have a significant adverse effect on a Fund and its investors, particularly in relation to capital gains withholding tax imposed upon non-residents. In addition, the accounting, auditing and financial reporting standards and practices applicable to Chinese companies may be less rigorous, and may result in significant differences between financial statements prepared in accordance with the PRC accounting standards and practice and those prepared in accordance with international accounting standards.

**Chinese Variable Interest Entities.** In China, equity ownership of companies by foreign individuals and entities is restricted or prohibited in certain sectors, such as internet, media, education and telecommunications. To circumvent these limits, starting in the early 2000s many Chinese companies, including most of the well-known Chinese Internet companies, have used a special structure known as a variable interest entity ("VIE") to raise capital from foreign investors. In a typical VIE structure, a shell company is set up in an offshore jurisdiction, such as the Cayman Islands. The shell company, through a wholly foreign-owned enterprise ("WFOE") based in China, enters into service and other contracts with another Chinese company known as the VIE. The VIE must be owned by Chinese nationals (and/or other Chinese companies), which often are the VIE's founders, in order to obtain the licenses and/or assets required to operate in the restricted or prohibited industry in China. The contractual arrangements entered into between the WFOE and VIE (which often include powers of attorney, loan and equity pledge agreements, call option agreements and exclusive services or business cooperation agreements) are designed to allow the shell company to exert a degree of control over, and obtain economic benefits arising from, the VIE without formal legal ownership.

The contractual arrangements are structured to require the shell company to consolidate the VIE into its financial statements, pursuant to U.S. generally accepted accounting principles, despite the absence of equity ownership. Such consolidation provides the shell company with the ability to issue shares on a foreign exchange, such as the New York Stock Exchange or NASDAQ, often with the same name as the VIE. Accordingly, foreign investors, such as the Fund, will only own stock in the shell company rather than directly in the VIE. Further, the ability of the WFOE to easily extract profits from the VIE structure through service agreements will partially depend on the proportion of the business that can legally be conducted by the WFOE versus the VIE, which varies based on the industry.

While VIEs are a longstanding industry practice that is well known to Chinese officials and regulators, they have not been formally recognized under Chinese law. It is uncertain whether Chinese officials or regulators will withdraw their implicit acceptance of the VIE structure or limit a VIE's ability to pass through economic and governance rights to foreign individuals and entities. In 2021, the Chinese government issued new guidelines that unexpectedly included a specific prohibition on the use of VIE structures by Chinese educational companies. Guidance prohibiting these structures by the Chinese government, generally or with respect to specific industries, would likely cause impacted VIEs to suffer significant, detrimental, and possibly permanent effects, and in turn, adversely affect the Fund's returns and NAV.

The contractual arrangements with the VIE also may not be as effective in providing operational control as direct equity ownership. The Chinese equity owner(s) of the VIE could decide to breach the contractual arrangement and may have conflicting interests and fiduciary duties as compared to investors in the shell company. Accordingly, VIEs depend heavily on executives who are Chinese nationals and own the underlying business licenses and/or assets required to operate in China. In addition to creating "key person" succession risk, the structure can restrict the ability of outside shareholders to challenge executives for poor decision-making, weak management, or equity-eroding actions. Further, any breach or dispute under these contracts will likely fall under Chinese jurisdiction and law. If a Chinese court or arbitration body chose not to enforce the contracts, the value of the shell company would significantly decline, since it derives its value from the ability to consolidate the VIE into its financials pursuant to such contracts, and in turn, adversely affect the Fund's returns and NAV.

Risk of Investing in Europe. The OEUR Fund has significant exposure to European markets. Investing in European countries exposes a Fund to the economic and political risks associated with Europe in general and the specific European countries in which it invests. The economies and markets of European countries are often closely connected and interdependent, and events in one European country can have an adverse impact on other European countries. A Fund may make investments in securities of issuers that are domiciled in, or have significant operations in, member countries of the Economic and Monetary Union of the European Union (the “EU”), which requires member countries to comply with restrictions on inflation rates, deficits, interest rates, debt levels and fiscal and monetary controls, each of which may significantly affect every country in Europe. Decreasing imports or exports, changes in governmental or EU regulations on trade, changes in the exchange rate of the euro (the common currency of certain EU countries), the default or threat of default by an EU member country on its sovereign debt, and/or an economic recession in an EU member country may have a significant adverse effect on the economies of EU member countries and their trading partners. Although certain European countries do not use the euro, many of these countries are obliged to meet the criteria for joining the euro zone. Consequently, these countries must comply with many of the restrictions noted above.

The European financial markets have experienced volatility and adverse trends in recent years due to concerns about economic downturns, rising government debt levels and the possible default of government debt in several European countries, including Greece, Ireland, Italy, Portugal and Spain. In order to prevent further economic deterioration, certain countries, without prior warning, can institute “capital controls.” Countries may use these controls to restrict volatile movements of capital entering and exiting their country. Such controls may negatively affect the Fund’s investments. A default or debt restructuring by any European country would adversely impact holders of that country’s debt and sellers of credit default swaps linked to that country’s creditworthiness, which may be located in countries other than those listed above. In addition, the credit ratings of certain European countries were downgraded in the recent past. These downgrades may result in further deterioration of investor confidence. These events have adversely affected the value and exchange rate of the euro and may continue to significantly affect the economies of every country in Europe, including countries that do not use the euro and non-EU member countries. Responses to the financial problems by European governments, central banks and others, including austerity measures and reforms, may not produce the desired results, may result in social unrest and may limit future growth and economic recovery or have other unintended consequences. Further defaults or restructurings by governments and other entities of their debt could have additional adverse effects on economies, financial markets and asset valuations around the world.

In 2020, the United Kingdom (“UK”) withdrew from the EU. Uncertainty relating to the potential consequences, of the UK’s withdrawal, such as how new trade agreements will be conducted, and whether the UK’s exit will increase the likelihood of other countries also departing the EU, may have adverse effects on the UK and EU economies. During this period of uncertainty, the negative impact on not only the UK and European economies, but the broader global economy, could be significant, potentially resulting in increased volatility and illiquidity and lower economic growth for companies that rely significantly on Europe for their business activities and revenues, and countries whose economies rely on international trade. Any further exits from the EU, or the possibility of such exits, would likely cause additional market disruption globally and introduce new legal and regulatory uncertainties. In addition, Russia’s recent military incursions in Ukraine have led to, and may lead to additional sanctions being levied by the United States, European Union and other countries against Russia. Russia’s military incursion and the resulting sanctions could adversely affect global energy and financial markets and thus could affect the value of the Fund’s investments, even beyond any direct exposure the Fund may have to Russian issuers or the adjoining geographic regions. While many countries in western Europe are considered to have developed markets, many eastern European countries are less developed, and investments in eastern European countries, even if denominated in Euros, may involve special risks associated with investments in emerging markets.

Master Limited Partnerships. The Funds may invest in master limited partnerships (“MLPs”) which are publicly traded partnerships (or similar entities, such as limited liability companies) primarily engaged in the transportation, storage, processing, refining, marketing, exploration, production, and mining of minerals and natural resources. Their interests, or units, trade on public securities exchanges exactly like the shares of a corporation, without entity level taxation. MLPs generally have two classes of owners, one or more general partners and the limited partners (i.e., investors). The general partner typically controls the operations and management of the MLP through an equity interest in the MLP plus, in many cases, ownership of common units and subordinated units. Limited partners typically own the remainder of the partnership, through ownership of common units, and have a limited role in the partnership’s operations and management. In certain instances, creditors of an MLP would have the right to seek a return of capital that had been distributed to a limited partner. The right of an MLP’s creditors would continue even after a Fund had sold its investment in the partnership. MLPs typically invest in real estate, oil and gas equipment leasing assets, but they also finance entertainment, research and development, and other projects.

MLP common units, like other equity securities, can be affected by macroeconomic and other factors affecting the stock market in general, expectations of interest rates, investor sentiment towards an issuer or certain market sector, changes in a particular issuer’s financial condition, or unfavorable or unanticipated poor performance of a particular issuer (in the case of MLPs, generally measured in terms of distributable cash flow). Prices of common units of individual MLPs, like the prices of other equity securities, also can be affected by fundamentals unique to the partnership or company, including earnings power and coverage ratios.

Portfolio Turnover. A Fund’s portfolio turnover may vary from year to year, as well as within a year. A Fund’s portfolio may turn over due to changes in and rebalancings of its Target Index. A high portfolio turnover rate (for example, over 100%) may result in transaction costs to a Fund, including brokerage commissions and other transaction costs. The performance of a Fund could be negatively impacted by the increased costs. In addition, rapid portfolio turnover exposes shareholders to the possibility of a higher current realization of short-term capital gains in excess of short-term capital losses, distributions of which would generally be taxed to a shareholder as ordinary income and thus cause the shareholder to pay higher taxes. However, utilizing the creation and redemption in-kind mechanism, the Funds will seek to minimize capital gains to the extent possible.

“Portfolio Turnover Rate” is defined under the rules of the SEC as the lesser of the value of the securities purchased or securities sold, excluding all securities whose maturities at time of acquisition were one year or less, divided by the average monthly value of such securities owned during the year. Based on this definition, instruments with remaining maturities of less than one year are excluded from the calculation of Portfolio Turnover Rate. Instruments excluded from the calculation of portfolio turnover generally would include future contracts, swap agreements and option contracts in which the Funds invest since such contracts generally have a remaining maturity of less than one year. In addition, the calculation of portfolio turnover does not include portfolio securities involved in in-kind transactions for Creation Units.

Real Estate Investment Trusts. The Funds may obtain exposure to real estate investment trusts (“REITs”). A REIT is a company that pools investor funds to invest primarily in income producing real estate or real estate related loans or interests. REITs are not taxed on net income distributed to their shareholders if, among other things, they distribute substantially all of their taxable income (other than net capital gains) for each taxable year.

Because REITs have ongoing fees and expenses, which may include management, operating and administration expenses, REIT shareholders, including a Fund, will indirectly bear a proportionate share of those expenses.

A Fund also may be subject to certain risks associated with the direct investments of the REITs. REITs may be affected by changes in their underlying properties and by defaults by borrowers or tenants. Mortgage REITs may be affected by the quality of the credit extended. Furthermore, REITs are dependent on specialized management skills. Some REITs may have limited diversification and may be subject to risks inherent in financing a limited number of properties. REITs depend generally on their ability to generate cash flow to make distributions to shareholders or unitholders, and may be subject to defaults by borrowers and to self-liquidations. In addition, the performance of a REIT may be affected by its failure to qualify for tax-free pass-through of net investment income and net capital gain under the Code, including regulations thereunder and Internal Revenue Service (“IRS”) interpretations or similar authority upon which the Fund may rely or its failure to maintain exemption from registration under the 1940 Act.

**Rule 144A Securities.** Each Fund may invest in Rule 144A securities. Rule 144A securities are securities which, while privately placed, are eligible for purchase and resale pursuant to Rule 144A under the Securities Act. This rule permits certain qualified institutional buyers, such as a Fund, to trade in privately placed securities even though such securities are not registered under the Securities Act. As set forth under “Illiquid Securities,” a Fund may invest up to an aggregate amount of 15% of its net assets in illiquid securities which may include Rule 144A securities. A Fund’s Adviser, under supervision of the Board, will consider whether securities purchased under Rule 144A are illiquid and thus subject to the Fund’s restriction on illiquid securities. In making this determination, the Adviser will consider the trading markets for the specific security taking into account the unregistered nature of a Rule 144A security. In addition, the Adviser could consider the (i) frequency of trades and quotes; (ii) number of dealers and potential purchasers; (iii) dealer undertakings to make a market; and (iv) nature of the security and of market place trades (for example, the time needed to dispose of the security, the method of soliciting offers and the mechanics of transfer). A Fund’s Adviser will also monitor the liquidity of Rule 144A securities, and if, as a result of changed conditions, the Adviser determines that a Rule 144A security is no longer liquid, the Adviser will review the Fund’s holdings of illiquid securities to determine what, if any, action is required to assure that the Fund complies with its restriction on investment of illiquid securities. Investing in Rule 144A securities could increase the amount of a Fund’s investments in illiquid securities if qualified institutional buyers are unwilling to purchase such securities.

**When-Issued Securities.** Each Fund may purchase when-issued securities. Purchasing securities on a “when-issued” basis means that the date for delivery of and payment for the securities is not fixed at the date of purchase, but is set after the securities are issued. The payment obligation and, if applicable, the interest rate that will be received on the securities are fixed at the time the buyer enters into the commitment. A Fund will only make commitments to purchase such securities with the intention of actually acquiring such securities, but the Fund may sell these securities before the settlement date if it is deemed advisable.

Securities purchased on a when-issued basis and the securities held in a Fund’s portfolio are subject to changes in market value based upon the public’s perception of the creditworthiness of the issuer and, if applicable, the changes in the level of interest rates. Therefore, if a Fund is to remain substantially fully invested at the same time that it has purchased securities on a when-issued basis, there will be a possibility that the market value of the Fund’s assets will fluctuate to a greater degree. Furthermore, when the time comes for a Fund to meet its obligations under when-issued commitments, the Fund will do so by using then available cash flow, by sale of other securities, or, although it would not normally expect to do so, by directing the sale of when-issued securities themselves (which may have a market value greater or less than the Fund’s payment obligation).

Investment in securities on a when-issued basis may increase a Fund's exposure to market fluctuation and may increase the possibility that the Fund will incur short-term gains subject to federal taxation or short-term losses if the Fund must sell another security in order to honor a when-issued commitment. Each Fund will employ techniques designed to reduce such risks.

### INFORMATION ABOUT THE INDEX PROVIDERS AND DISCLAIMERS

Index Providers. Set forth below is a list of the Funds (except for the RIGS Fund, the RFCI Fund, the RFDA Fund, the RFFC Fund, the REIT Fund and the MNBD Fund, which are actively managed and do not track an index) and the Underlying Index upon which such Fund is based.

<b>Fund</b>	<b>Underlying Index</b>
ALPS REIT Dividend Dogs ETF	S-Network <sup>®</sup> REIT Dividend Dogs Index
ALPS Equal Sector Weight ETF	NYSE <sup>®</sup> Equal Sector Weight Index
Alerian MLP ETF	Alerian MLP Infrastructure Index
ALPS Sector Dividend Dogs ETF	S-Network <sup>®</sup> Sector Dividend Dogs Index
Barron's 400 <sup>SM</sup> ETF	Barron's 400 <sup>SM</sup> Index
ALPS International Sector Dividend Dogs ETF	S-Network <sup>®</sup> International Sector Dividend Dogs Index
Alerian Energy Infrastructure ETF	Alerian Midstream Energy Select Index
ALPS Emerging Sector Dividend Dogs ETF	S-Network <sup>®</sup> Emerging Sector Dividend Dogs Index
ALPS Medical Breakthroughs ETF	S-Network <sup>®</sup> Medical Breakthroughs Index
ALPS Disruptive Technologies ETF	Indxx Disruptive Technologies Index
ALPS Clean Energy ETF	CIBC Atlas Clean Energy Index
ALPS Global Travel Beneficiaries ETF	S-Network <sup>®</sup> Global Travel Index
ALPS   O'Shares U.S. Quality Dividend ETF	O'Shares U.S. Quality Dividend Index
ALPS   O'Shares U.S. Small-Cap Quality Dividend ETF	O'Shares U.S. Small-Cap Quality Dividend Index
ALPS   O'Shares Global Internet Giants ETF	O'Shares Global Internet Giants Index
ALPS   O'Shares Europe Quality Dividend ETF	O'Shares Europe Quality Dividend Index

### THE RDOG FUND

S-Network<sup>®</sup> Global Indexes, Inc. (the "Index Provider") was founded in 1997 to serve as a consultancy to the financial services industry. Since its founding, the Index Provider has specialized in indexes, indexation and index-based products, including ETFs. The Index Provider is not affiliated with the Trust, the Adviser or the Distributor. The Adviser has entered into a license agreement with the Index Provider to use the Underlying Index. The Adviser pays licensing fees to the Index Provider from the Adviser's own resources.

THE FUND IS NOT SPONSORED, MANAGED OR ADVISED BY S-NETWORK<sup>®</sup> GLOBAL INDEXES, INC. (“INDEX PROVIDER”). THE INDEX PROVIDER MAKES NO REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, TO THE SHAREHOLDERS OF THE FUND OR ANY MEMBER OF THE PUBLIC REGARDING THE ADVISABILITY OF INVESTING IN SECURITIES GENERALLY OR IN THE FUND PARTICULARLY OR THE ABILITY OF THE S-NETWORK<sup>®</sup> REIT DIVIDEND DOGS INDEX TO TRACK PERFORMANCE OF A MARKET OR SECTOR. THE INDEX PROVIDER’S ONLY RELATIONSHIP TO ALPS IS IN RELATION TO THE LICENSING OF CERTAIN TRADEMARKS AND TRADE NAMES OF THE INDEX PROVIDER AND OF ONE OR MORE THE INDEX PROVIDER’S INDEXES, INCLUDING THE S-NETWORK<sup>®</sup> REIT DIVIDEND DOGS INDEX WHICH IS DETERMINED, COMPOSED AND CALCULATED BY THE INDEX PROVIDER WITHOUT REGARD TO ALPS OR THE FUND. THE INDEX PROVIDER HAS NO OBLIGATION TO TAKE THE NEEDS OF ALPS, THE FUND OR THE FUND SHAREHOLDERS INTO CONSIDERATION IN DETERMINING, COMPOSING OR CALCULATING S-NETWORK<sup>®</sup> REIT DIVIDEND DOGS INDEX. THE INDEX PROVIDER IS NOT RESPONSIBLE FOR AND HAS NOT PARTICIPATED IN THE TIMING OF THE ISSUANCE OR SALE OF FUND SHARES OR IN THE DETERMINATION OR CALCULATION OF THE VALUATION OF THE FUND’S ASSETS. THE INDEX PROVIDER HAS NO OBLIGATION OR LIABILITY IN CONNECTION WITH THE ADMINISTRATION, MARKETING OR PORTFOLIO MANAGEMENT OF THE FUND.

THE INDEX PROVIDER DOES NOT GUARANTEE THE ACCURACY AND/OR THE COMPLETENESS OF THE S-NETWORK<sup>®</sup> REIT DIVIDEND DOGS INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN AND THE INDEX PROVIDER SHALL HAVE NO LIABILITY FOR ANY ERRORS, OMISSIONS, OR INTERRUPTIONS THEREIN. THE INDEX PROVIDER MAKES NO WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, AS TO RESULTS TO BE OBTAINED BY ALPS, THE FUND, FUND SHAREHOLDERS, OR ANY OTHER PERSON OR ENTITY FROM THE USE OF THE S-NETWORK REIT DIVIDEND DOGS INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN. THE INDEX PROVIDER MAKES NO EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, AND EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OF USE WITH RESPECT TO THE S-NETWORK<sup>®</sup> REIT DIVIDEND DOGS INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN. WITHOUT LIMITING ANY OF THE FOREGOING, IN NO EVENT SHALL THE INDEX PROVIDER HAVE ANY LIABILITY FOR ANY SPECIAL, PUNITIVE, INDIRECT OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING LOST PROFITS) RESULTING FROM THE USE OF THE S-NETWORK REIT DIVIDEND DOGS INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN, EVEN IF NOTIFIED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

#### **THE EQL FUND**

ICE Data Indices, LLC (the “Index Provider”) is not affiliated with the ALPS Equal Sector Weight ETF (the “Fund”) or ALPS Advisors, Inc. (the “Adviser”). The Fund is entitled to use the Underlying Index pursuant to a licensing agreement with the Index Provider and the Adviser. The Adviser pays a licensing fee to the Index Provider out of the management fee.

The only relationship that the Index Provider has with the Fund, the Adviser or Distributor of the Fund in connection with the Fund is that the Index Provider has licensed certain of its intellectual property, including the determination of the component stocks of the Underlying Index and the name of the Underlying Index. The Underlying Index is selected and calculated without regard to the Adviser, Distributor or owners of the Fund. The Index Provider has no obligation to take the specific needs of the Adviser, Distributor or owners of the Fund into consideration in the determination and calculation of the Underlying Index. The Index Provider is not responsible for and has not participated in the determination of pricing or the timing of the issuance or sale of the Shares of the Fund or in the determination or calculation of the NAV of the Fund.

The Index Provider has no obligation or liability in connection with the administration or trading of the Fund.

NYSE<sup>®</sup> Equal Sector Weight Index is a service mark of ICE Data Indices, LLC or its affiliates (“ICE Data”) and has been licensed for use by the Adviser in connection with the Fund. Neither the Trust nor the Fund is sponsored, endorsed, sold or promoted by ICE Data. ICE Data makes no representations or warranties regarding the Adviser or the Fund or the ability of the NYSE<sup>®</sup> Equal Sector Weight Index to track general stock market performance.

ICE DATA MAKES NO EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, AND HEREBY EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE WITH RESPECT TO THE NYSE<sup>®</sup> EQUAL SECTOR WEIGHT INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN. IN NO EVENT SHALL ICE DATA HAVE ANY LIABILITY FOR ANY SPECIAL, PUNITIVE, INDIRECT, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING LOST PROFITS), EVEN IF NOTIFIED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

## **THE AMLP FUND**

Alerian is the index provider for each Fund. Alerian is an independent company that provides objective market information and is a leader of MLP and energy infrastructure market intelligence, providing benchmarks, data sets, and analytics that are used extensively by a range of stakeholders. Its benchmarks are widely used by industry executives, investment professionals, research analysts and national media. Alerian has entered into an index licensing agreement (the “Licensing Agreement”) with the Adviser to allow the Adviser’s use of the Index for the operation of the Fund. The Adviser pays licensing fees to Alerian from the Adviser’s management fees or other resources. The Adviser has, in turn, entered into a sub-licensing agreement (the “Sub-Licensing Agreement”) with the Trust to allow the Fund to utilize the Index. The Fund pays no fees to Alerian or the Adviser under the Sub-Licensing Agreement.

Alerian uses a rules-based methodology (the “Index Methodology”) to construct and maintain the Index. The Index and the Index Methodology, including a list of the component securities of the Index, can be found on the Index Provider’s website at [www.alerian.com](http://www.alerian.com).

Shares of the Fund are not issued, sponsored, endorsed, sold or promoted by Alerian (“Licensor”) or its affiliates. Licensor makes no representation or warranty, express or implied, to the owners of the Fund or any member of the public regarding the advisability of investing in securities generally or in the Fund particularly or the ability of the Alerian MLP Infrastructure Index (“Index”) to track general market performance. Licensor’s only relationship to the Licensee is the licensing of the Index which is determined, composed and calculated by Licensor without regard to the Licensee or the Fund. Licensor has no obligation to take the needs of the Licensee or the owners of the Fund into consideration in determining, composing or calculating the Index. Licensor is not responsible for and has not participated in the determination of the timing of, prices at, or quantities of the Fund to be issued or in the determination or calculation of the equation by which the Fund is to be converted into cash. Licensor has no obligation or liability in connection with the issuance, administration, marketing or trading of the Fund and is not responsible for and has not participated in the determination of pricing or the timing of the issuance or sale of the Shares of the Fund or in the determination or calculation of the NAV of the relevant Fund. Alerian MLP Infrastructure Index, Alerian MLP Infrastructure Total Return Index, AMZI and AMZIX are trademarks of GKD Index Partners, LLC and their general use is granted under a license from GKD Index Partners, LLC.

LICENSOR DOES NOT GUARANTEE THE QUALITY, ACCURACY AND/OR THE COMPLETENESS OF THE INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN AND SHALL HAVE NO LIABILITY FOR ERRORS OR OMISSIONS OF ANY KIND RELATED TO THE INDEX OR DATA. LICENSOR MAKES NO WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, AS TO RESULTS TO BE OBTAINED BY LICENSEE, OWNERS OF THE FUND, OR ANY OTHER PERSON OR ENTITY FROM THE USE OF THE INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN IN CONNECTION WITH THE RIGHTS LICENSED TO LICENSEE OR FOR ANY OTHER USE. LICENSOR MAKES NO EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, AND HEREBY EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR USE WITH RESPECT TO THE INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN. WITHOUT LIMITING ANY OF THE FOREGOING, IN NO EVENT SHALL LICENSOR HAVE ANY LIABILITY FOR ANY SPECIAL, PUNITIVE, INDIRECT, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING LOST PROFITS), EVEN IF NOTIFIED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES. There are no third party beneficiaries of any agreements or arrangements between Alerian and Licensee.



The Index is the exclusive property of GKD Index Partners LLC d/b/a Alerian, which has contracted with S&P Opco, LLC (a subsidiary of S&P Dow Jones Indices LLC) (“S&P Dow Jones Indices”) to calculate and maintain the Index. S&P® is a registered trademark of Standard & Poor’s Financial Services LLC (“SPFS”); Dow Jones® is a registered trademark of Dow Jones Trademark Holdings LLC (“Dow Jones”); and these trademarks have been licensed to S&P Dow Jones Indices. “Calculated by S&P Dow Jones Indices” and its related stylized mark(s) have been licensed for use by Alerian.

The Fund is not sponsored, endorsed, sold or promoted by S&P Dow Jones Indices, SPFS, Dow Jones or any of their affiliates (collectively, “S&P Dow Jones Indices Entities”). S&P Dow Jones Indices Entities do not make any representation or warranty, express or implied, to the owners of the Fund or any member of the public regarding the advisability of investing in securities generally or in the Fund particularly or the ability of the Index to track general market performance. S&P Dow Jones Indices Entities only relationship to Alerian with respect to the Index is the licensing of certain trademarks, service marks and trade names of S&P Dow Jones Indices Entities and for the providing of calculation and maintenance services related to the Index. S&P Dow Jones Indices Entities are not responsible for and have not participated in the determination of the prices and amount of the Fund or the timing of the issuance or sale of the Fund or in the determination or calculation of the equation by which the Fund is to be converted into cash. S&P Dow Jones Indices Entities have no obligation or liability in connection with the administration, marketing or trading of the Fund. S&P Dow Jones Indices LLC is not an investment advisor. Inclusion of a security within the Index is not a recommendation by S&P Dow Jones Indices Entities to buy, sell, or hold such security, nor is it considered to be investment advice.

S&P DOW JONES INDICES ENTITIES DO NOT GUARANTEE THE ADEQUACY, ACCURACY, TIMELINESS AND/OR THE COMPLETENESS OF THE INDEX OR ANY DATA RELATED THERETO OR ANY COMMUNICATION, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, ORAL OR WRITTEN COMMUNICATION (INCLUDING ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATIONS) WITH RESPECT THERETO. S&P DOW JONES INDICES ENTITIES SHALL NOT BE SUBJECT TO ANY DAMAGES OR LIABILITY FOR ANY ERRORS, OMISSIONS, OR DELAYS THEREIN. S&P DOW JONES INDICES ENTITIES MAKE NO EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, AND EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES, OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR USE OR AS TO RESULTS TO BE OBTAINED BY ALERIAN, OWNERS OF THE FUND, OR ANY OTHER PERSON OR ENTITY FROM THE USE OF THE INDEX OR WITH RESPECT TO ANY DATA RELATED THERETO. WITHOUT LIMITING ANY OF THE FOREGOING, IN NO EVENT WHATSOEVER SHALL S&P DOW JONES INDICES ENTITIES BE LIABLE FOR ANY INDIRECT, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, PUNITIVE, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, LOSS OF PROFITS, TRADING LOSSES, LOST TIME OR GOODWILL, EVEN IF THEY HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, TORT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR OTHERWISE.

## THE SDOG FUND

The Fund is not sponsored, endorsed, sold or promoted by S-Network Global Indexes, Inc. <sup>SM</sup> ("Licensor"). Licensor makes no representation or warranty, express or implied, to the owners of the Fund or any member of the public regarding the advisability of investing in securities generally or in the Fund particularly or the ability of the Underlying Index to track the performance of the physical commodities market. Licensor's only relationship to the Licensee is the licensing of certain service marks and trade names of Licensor and of the Underlying Index that is determined, composed and calculated by Licensor without regard to the Licensee or the Fund. Licensor has no obligation to take the needs of the Licensee or the owners of the Fund into consideration in determining, composing or calculating the Underlying Index. Licensor is not responsible for and has not participated in the determination of the timing of, prices at, or quantities of the Fund to be issued or in the determination or calculation of the equation by which the Fund is to be converted into cash. Licensor has no obligation or liability in connection with the administration, marketing or trading of the Fund.

LICENSOR DOES NOT GUARANTEE THE ACCURACY AND/OR THE COMPLETENESS OF THE UNDERLYING INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN AND LICENSOR SHALL HAVE NO LIABILITY FOR ANY ERRORS, OMISSIONS, OR INTERRUPTIONS THEREIN. LICENSOR MAKES NO WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, AS TO RESULTS TO BE OBTAINED BY LICENSEE, OWNERS OF THE FUND, OR ANY OTHER PERSON OR ENTITY FROM THE USE OF THE UNDERLYING INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN. LICENSOR MAKES NO EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, AND EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR USE WITH RESPECT TO THE UNDERLYING INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN. WITHOUT LIMITING ANY OF THE FOREGOING, IN NO EVENT SHALL LICENSOR HAVE ANY LIABILITY FOR ANY SPECIAL, PUNITIVE, INDIRECT, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING LOST PROFITS), EVEN IF NOTIFIED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

Standard & Poor's Custom Indexes serves as calculation agent for the Index. The Fund is not sponsored, endorsed, sold or promoted by Standard & Poor's, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. ("S&P") or its third party licensors. Neither S&P nor its third party licensors make any representation or warranty, express or implied, to the owners of the Fund or any member of the public regarding the advisability of investing in securities generally or in the Fund particularly or the ability of the Underlying Index to track general stock market performance. S&P's and its third party licensor's only relationship to S-Network Global Indexes, Inc. <sup>SM</sup> is the licensing of certain trademarks, service marks and trade names of S&P and/or its third party licensors and for the providing of calculation and maintenance services related to the Underlying Index. Neither S&P nor its third party licensors is responsible for and has not participated in the determination of the prices and amount of the Fund or the timing of the issuance or sale of the Fund or in the determination or calculation of the equation by which the Fund is to be converted into cash. S&P has no obligation or liability in connection with the administration, marketing or trading of the Fund.

NEITHER S&P, ITS AFFILIATES NOR THEIR THIRD PARTY LICENSORS GUARANTEE THE ADEQUACY, ACCURACY, TIMELINESS OR COMPLETENESS OF THE UNDERLYING INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN OR ANY COMMUNICATIONS, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, ORAL OR WRITTEN COMMUNICATIONS (INCLUDING ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATIONS) WITH RESPECT THERETO. S&P, ITS AFFILIATES AND THEIR THIRD PARTY LICENSORS SHALL NOT BE SUBJECT TO ANY DAMAGES OR LIABILITY FOR ANY ERRORS, OMISSIONS OR DELAYS THEREIN. S&P MAKES NO EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, AND EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR USE WITH RESPECT TO ITS TRADEMARKS, THE UNDERLYING INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN. WITHOUT LIMITING ANY OF THE FOREGOING, IN NO EVENT WHATSOEVER SHALL S&P, ITS AFFILIATES OR THEIR THIRD PARTY LICENSORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY INDIRECT, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, PUNITIVE OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, LOSS OF PROFITS, TRADING LOSSES, LOST TIME OR GOODWILL, EVEN IF THEY HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, TORT, STRICT LIABILITY OR OTHERWISE.

Standard & Poor's®, and S&P® are registered trademarks of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc.; "Calculated by S&P Custom Indices" and its related stylized mark are service marks of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. These marks have been licensed for use by S-Network Global Indexes, Inc.<sup>SM</sup>

## THE BFOR FUND

MarketGrader Capital, LLC (the "Index Provider") is not affiliated with the Barron's 400<sup>SM</sup> ETF or the Adviser. The Fund is entitled to use the Underlying Index pursuant to a licensing agreement with the Index Provider and the Adviser. The Adviser pays a licensing fee to the Index Provider out of the management fee.

The Index Provider has entered into a license agreement with Dow Jones & Company (the "DJ Master License Agreement") to use the "Barron's" name and certain related intellectual property in connection with the Underlying Index. The Index Provider also has entered into a license and services agreement with its parent company, MarketGrader.com, to use the methodology for constructing the Underlying Index (the "MG Master License Agreement"). The Index Provider in turn has entered into the Sublicense Agreement with the Adviser to use the Underlying Index. Pursuant to the Sublicense Agreement, the use of the Underlying Index by the Adviser and the Fund is subject to the terms of the DJ Master License Agreement and the MG Master License Agreement, which impose certain limitations and conditions on the Fund's ability to use the Underlying Index.

"The Barron's 400 Index<sup>SM</sup>" is calculated and published by MarketGrader Capital LLC ("MarketGrader"). "Barron's", "Barron's 400" and "Barron's 400 Index" are trademarks or service marks of DJC & Company, Inc. or its affiliates and have been licensed to MarketGrader and sublicensed for certain purposes by Barron's 400 Exchange Traded Fund, a sub-fund of that certain ALPS ETF Trust, a Delaware Statutory Trust ("Sub-Licensee").

The Barron's 400<sup>SM</sup> ETF (the "Product") is not sponsored, or advised by DJC or its affiliates. DJC and its affiliates make no representation or warranty, express or implied, to the Licensee or to the owners of the Product(s) or any member of the public regarding the advisability of trading in the Product(s). DJC and its affiliates' only relationship to the Licensee is the licensing of certain trademarks and trade names of DJC. The Barron's 400 Index<sup>SM</sup> is determined, composed and calculated by MarketGrader without regard DJC. DJC has no obligation to take the needs of the Licensee or the owners of the Product into consideration in connection with its licensing of the Barron's 400 Index<sup>SM</sup> to MarketGrader or the sublicense to Licensee. DJC and its affiliates are not responsible for and have not participated in the calculation of the Barron's 400 Index<sup>SM</sup> or in the determination of the timing of, prices at, or quantities of the Product to be sold or in the determination or calculation of the equation by which the Product are to be converted into cash. DJC and its affiliates have no obligation or liability in connection with the administration, marketing or trading of the Barron's 400 Index<sup>SM</sup> or the Product.

DOW JONES DOES NOT GUARANTEE THE ACCURACY AND/OR THE COMPLETENESS OF THE BARRON'S 400 INDEX<sup>SM</sup> OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN AND DOW JONES, AND ITS AFFILIATES SHALL HAVE NO LIABILITY FOR ANY ERRORS, OMISSIONS, OR INTERRUPTIONS THEREIN. DOW JONES AND ITS AFFILIATES MAKE NO WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, AS TO RESULTS TO BE OBTAINED BY THE LICENSEE, OWNERS OF THE PRODUCT(S), OR ANY OTHER PERSON OR ENTITY FROM THE USE OF THE BARRON'S 400 INDEX<sup>SM</sup> OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN. DOW JONES AND ITS AFFILIATES MAKE NO EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, AND EXPRESSLY DISCLAIM ALL WARRANTIES, OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR USE WITH RESPECT TO THE BARRON'S 400 INDEX<sup>SM</sup> OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN. WITHOUT LIMITING ANY OF THE FOREGOING, IN NO EVENT SHALL DOW JONES OR ITS RESPECTIVE AFFILIATES HAVE ANY LIABILITY FOR ANY LOST PROFITS OR INDIRECT, PUNITIVE, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR LOSSES, EVEN IF NOTIFIED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES. THERE ARE NO THIRD PARTY BENEFICIARIES OF ANY AGREEMENTS OR ARRANGEMENTS BETWEEN MARKETGRADER AND THE LICENSEE, OTHER THAN THE LICENSORS OF MARKETGRADER.

## THE IDOG FUND

S-Network Global Indexes, Inc. <sup>SM</sup> (the “Index Provider”) is not affiliated with the ALPS International Sector Dividend Dogs ETF or the Adviser. The Fund is entitled to use the Underlying Index pursuant to a licensing agreement with the Index Provider and the Adviser. The Adviser pays a licensing fee to the Index Provider out of the management fee.

The only relationship that the Index Provider has with the Fund, the Adviser or Distributor of the Fund in connection with the Fund is that the Index Provider has licensed certain of its intellectual property, including the determination of the component stocks of the Underlying Index and the name of the Underlying Index. The Underlying Index is selected and calculated without regard to the Adviser, Distributor or owners of the Fund. The Index Provider has no obligation to take the specific needs of the Adviser, Distributor or owners of the Fund into consideration in the determination and calculation of the Underlying Index. The Index Provider is not responsible for and has not participated in the determination of pricing or the timing of the issuance or sale of the Shares of the Fund or in the determination or calculation of the NAV of the Fund. The Index Provider has no obligation or liability in connection with the administration or trading of the Fund.

Standard & Poor's Custom Indexes serves as calculation agent for the Underlying Index. The Fund is not sponsored, endorsed, sold or promoted by Standard & Poor's, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. (“S&P”) or its third party licensors. Neither S&P nor its third party licensors make any representation or warranty, express or implied, to the owners of the Fund or any member of the public regarding the advisability of investing in securities generally or in the Fund particularly or the ability of the Underlying Index to track general stock market performance. S&P's and its third party licensor's only relationship to the Index Provider is the licensing of certain trademarks, service marks and trade names of S&P and/or its third party licensors and for the providing of calculation and maintenance services related to the Underlying Index. Neither S&P nor its third party licensors is responsible for and has not participated in the determination of the prices and amount of the Fund or the timing of the issuance or sale of the Fund or in the determination or calculation of the equation by which the Fund is to be converted into cash. S&P has no obligation or liability in connection with the administration, marketing or trading of the Fund.

NEITHER S&P, ITS AFFILIATES NOR THEIR THIRD PARTY LICENSORS GUARANTEE THE ADEQUACY, ACCURACY, TIMELINESS OR COMPLETENESS OF THE INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN OR ANY COMMUNICATIONS, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, ORAL OR WRITTEN COMMUNICATIONS (INCLUDING ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATIONS) WITH RESPECT THERETO. S&P, ITS AFFILIATES AND THEIR THIRD PARTY LICENSORS SHALL NOT BE SUBJECT TO ANY DAMAGES OR LIABILITY FOR ANY ERRORS, OMISSIONS OR DELAYS THEREIN. S&P MAKES NO EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, AND EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR USE WITH RESPECT TO ITS TRADEMARKS, THE INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN. WITHOUT LIMITING ANY OF THE FOREGOING, IN NO EVENT WHATSOEVER SHALL S&P, ITS AFFILIATES OR THEIR THIRD PARTY LICENSORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY INDIRECT, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, PUNITIVE OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, LOSS OF PROFITS, TRADING LOSSES, LOST TIME OR GOODWILL, EVEN IF THEY HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, TORT, STRICT LIABILITY OR OTHERWISE.

Standard & Poor's® and S&P® are registered trademarks of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc.; "Calculated by S&P Custom Indices" and its related stylized mark are service marks of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. These marks have been licensed for use by the Index Provider.

## **THE ENFR FUND**

Shares of the Fund are not sponsored, endorsed, sold, or promoted by Alerian. Alerian makes no representation or warranty, express or implied, to the owners of the Shares of the Fund or any member of the public regarding the advisability of trading in the product(s). Alerian has no obligation to take the needs of ALPS Advisors (in its capacity as licensee of the Index, the "Licensee") or the owners of the Shares of the Fund into consideration in determining, composing or calculating the Index. Alerian is not responsible for and has not participated in the determination of the timing of, prices at, or quantities of the Shares of the Fund to be listed or in the determination or calculation of the equation by which the Shares of the Fund are to be converted into cash. Alerian has no obligation or liability in connection with the administration, marketing or trading of the Shares of the Fund. Alerian Midstream Energy Select Index, Alerian Midstream Energy Select Total Return Index, AMEI and AMEIX are trademarks of GKD Index Partners, LLC and their general use is granted under a license from GKD Index Partners, LLC.

Alerian does not guarantee the accuracy and/or the completeness of the Index or any data included therein and Alerian shall have no liability for any errors, omissions, or interruptions therein. Alerian makes no warranty, express or implied, as to results to be obtained by the Licensee, owners of the Shares of the Fund, or any other person or entity from the use of the Index or any data included therein. Alerian makes no express or implied warranties, and expressly disclaims all warranties, of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose or use with respect to the Index or any data included therein, without limiting any of the foregoing, in no event shall Alerian have any liability for any lost profits or indirect, punitive, special or consequential damages (including lost profits), even if notified of the possibility of such damages. There are no third party beneficiaries of any agreements or arrangements between Alerian and Licensee.

The Index is the exclusive property of GKD Index Partners LLC d/b/a Alerian, which has contracted with S&P Opco, LLC (a subsidiary of S&P Dow Jones Indices LLC) ("S&P Dow Jones Indices") to calculate and maintain the Index. S&P® is a registered trademark of Standard & Poor's Financial Services LLC ("SPFS"); Dow Jones® is a registered trademark of Dow Jones Trademark Holdings LLC ("Dow Jones"); and these trademarks have been licensed to S&P Dow Jones Indices. "Calculated by S&P Dow Jones Indices" and its related stylized mark(s) have been licensed for use by Alerian.

The Fund is not sponsored, endorsed, sold or promoted by S&P Dow Jones Indices, SPFS, Dow Jones or any of their affiliates (collectively, "S&P Dow Jones Indices Entities"). S&P Dow Jones Indices Entities do not make any representation or warranty, express or implied, to the owners of the Fund or any member of the public regarding the advisability of investing in securities generally or in the Fund particularly or the ability of the Index to track general market performance. S&P Dow Jones Indices Entities only relationship to Alerian with respect to the Index is the licensing of certain trademarks, service marks and trade names of S&P Dow Jones Indices Entities and for the providing of calculation and maintenance services related to the Index. S&P Dow Jones Indices Entities are not responsible for and have not participated in the determination of the prices and amount of the Fund or the timing of the issuance or sale of the Fund or in the determination or calculation of the equation by which the Fund is to be converted into cash. S&P Dow Jones Indices Entities have no obligation or liability in connection with the administration, marketing or trading of the Fund. S&P Dow Jones Indices LLC is not an investment advisor. Inclusion of a security within the Index is not a recommendation by S&P Dow Jones Indices Entities to buy, sell, or hold such security, nor is it considered to be investment advice.

S&P DOW JONES INDICES ENTITIES DO NOT GUARANTEE THE ADEQUACY, ACCURACY, TIMELINESS AND/OR THE COMPLETENESS OF THE INDEX OR ANY DATA RELATED THERETO OR ANY COMMUNICATION, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, ORAL OR WRITTEN COMMUNICATION (INCLUDING ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATIONS) WITH RESPECT THERETO. S&P DOW JONES INDICES ENTITIES SHALL NOT BE SUBJECT TO ANY DAMAGES OR LIABILITY FOR ANY ERRORS, OMISSIONS, OR DELAYS THEREIN. S&P DOW JONES INDICES ENTITIES MAKE NO EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, AND EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES, OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR USE OR AS TO RESULTS TO BE OBTAINED BY ALERIAN, OWNERS OF THE FUND, OR ANY OTHER PERSON OR ENTITY FROM THE USE OF THE INDEX OR WITH RESPECT TO ANY DATA RELATED THERETO. WITHOUT LIMITING ANY OF THE FOREGOING, IN NO EVENT WHATSOEVER SHALL S&P DOW JONES INDICES ENTITIES BE LIABLE FOR ANY INDIRECT, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, PUNITIVE, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, LOSS OF PROFITS, TRADING LOSSES, LOST TIME OR GOODWILL, EVEN IF THEY HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, TORT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR OTHERWISE.

## **THE EDOG FUND**

S-Network Global Indexes, Inc. <sup>SM</sup> (the “Index Provider”) is not affiliated with the ALPS Emerging Sector Dividend Dogs ETF or the Adviser. The Fund is entitled to use the Underlying Index pursuant to a licensing agreement with the Index Provider and the Adviser. The Adviser pays a licensing fee to the Index Provider out of the management fee.

The only relationship that the Index Provider has with the Fund, the Adviser or Distributor of the Fund in connection with the Fund is that the Index Provider has licensed certain of its intellectual property, including the determination of the component stocks of the Underlying Index and the name of the Underlying Index. The Underlying Index is selected and calculated without regard to the Adviser, Distributor or owners of the Fund. The Index Provider has no obligation to take the specific needs of the Adviser, Distributor or owners of the Fund into consideration in the determination and calculation of the Underlying Index. The Index Provider is not responsible for and has not participated in the determination of pricing or the timing of the issuance or sale of the Shares of the Fund or in the determination or calculation of the NAV of the Fund. The Index Provider has no obligation or liability in connection with the administration or trading of the Fund.

Standard & Poor’s Custom Indexes serves as calculation agent for the Underlying Index. The Fund is not sponsored, endorsed, sold or promoted by Standard & Poor’s, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. (“S&P”) or its third party licensors. Neither S&P nor its third party licensors make any representation or warranty, express or implied, to the owners of the Fund or any member of the public regarding the advisability of investing in securities generally or in the Fund particularly or the ability of the Underlying Index to track general stock market performance. S&P’s and its third party licensor’s only relationship to the Index Provider is the licensing of certain trademarks, service marks and trade names of S&P and/or its third party licensors and for the providing of calculation and maintenance services related to the Underlying Index. Neither S&P nor its third party licensors is responsible for and has not participated in the determination of the prices and amount of the Fund or the timing of the issuance or sale of the Fund or in the determination or calculation of the equation by which the Fund is to be converted into cash. S&P has no obligation or liability in connection with the administration, marketing or trading of the Fund.

NEITHER S&P, ITS AFFILIATES NOR THEIR THIRD PARTY LICENSORS GUARANTEE THE ADEQUACY, ACCURACY, TIMELINESS OR COMPLETENESS OF THE INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN OR ANY COMMUNICATIONS, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, ORAL OR WRITTEN COMMUNICATIONS (INCLUDING ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATIONS) WITH RESPECT THERETO. S&P, ITS AFFILIATES AND THEIR THIRD PARTY LICENSORS SHALL NOT BE SUBJECT TO ANY DAMAGES OR LIABILITY FOR ANY ERRORS, OMISSIONS OR DELAYS THEREIN. S&P MAKES NO EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, AND EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR USE WITH RESPECT TO ITS TRADEMARKS, THE INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN. WITHOUT LIMITING ANY OF THE FOREGOING, IN NO EVENT WHATSOEVER SHALL S&P, ITS AFFILIATES OR THEIR THIRD PARTY LICENSORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY INDIRECT, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, PUNITIVE OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, LOSS OF PROFITS, TRADING LOSSES, LOST TIME OR GOODWILL, EVEN IF THEY HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, TORT, STRICT LIABILITY OR OTHERWISE.

Standard & Poor's® and S&P® are registered trademarks of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc.; "Calculated by S&P Custom Indices" and its related stylized mark are service marks of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. These marks have been licensed for use by the Index Provider.

## **THE SBIO FUND**

The Fund is not sponsored, endorsed, sold or promoted by S-Network Global Indexes, Inc. <sup>SM</sup> ("Licensor"). Licensor makes no representation or warranty, express or implied, to the owners of the Fund or any member of the public regarding the advisability of investing in securities generally or in the Fund particularly or the ability of the Underlying Index to track the performance of the physical commodities market. Licensor's only relationship to the Licensee is the licensing of certain service marks and trade names of Licensor and of the Underlying Index that is determined, composed and calculated by Licensor without regard to the Licensee or the Fund. Licensor has no obligation to take the needs of the Licensee or the owners of the Fund into consideration in determining, composing or calculating the Underlying Index. Licensor is not responsible for and has not participated in the determination of the timing of, prices at, or quantities of the Fund to be issued or in the determination or calculation of the equation by which the Fund is to be converted into cash. Licensor has no obligation or liability in connection with the administration, marketing or trading of the Fund.

LICENSOR DOES NOT GUARANTEE THE ACCURACY AND/OR THE COMPLETENESS OF THE UNDERLYING INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN AND LICENSOR SHALL HAVE NO LIABILITY FOR ANY ERRORS, OMISSIONS, OR INTERRUPTIONS THEREIN. LICENSOR MAKES NO WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, AS TO RESULTS TO BE OBTAINED BY LICENSEE, OWNERS OF THE FUND, OR ANY OTHER PERSON OR ENTITY FROM THE USE OF THE UNDERLYING INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN. LICENSOR MAKES NO EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, AND EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR USE WITH RESPECT TO THE UNDERLYING INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN. WITHOUT LIMITING ANY OF THE FOREGOING, IN NO EVENT SHALL LICENSOR HAVE ANY LIABILITY FOR ANY SPECIAL, PUNITIVE, INDIRECT, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING LOST PROFITS), EVEN IF NOTIFIED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

Standard & Poor's Custom Indexes serves as calculation agent for the Index. The Fund is not sponsored, endorsed, sold or promoted by Standard & Poor's, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. ("S&P") or its third party licensors. Neither S&P nor its third party licensors make any representation or warranty, express or implied, to the owners of the Fund or any member of the public regarding the advisability of investing in securities generally or in the Fund particularly or the ability of the Underlying Index to track general stock market performance. S&P's and its third party licensor's only relationship to S-Network Global Indexes, Inc. <sup>SM</sup> is the licensing of certain trademarks, service marks and trade names of S&P and/or its third party licensors and for the providing of calculation and maintenance services related to the Underlying Index. Neither S&P nor its third party licensors is responsible for and has not participated in the determination of the prices and amount of the Fund or the timing of the issuance or sale of the Fund or in the determination or calculation of the equation by which the Fund is to be converted into cash. S&P has no obligation or liability in connection with the administration, marketing or trading of the Fund.

NEITHER S&P, ITS AFFILIATES NOR THEIR THIRD PARTY LICENSORS GUARANTEE THE ADEQUACY, ACCURACY, TIMELINESS OR COMPLETENESS OF THE UNDERLYING INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN OR ANY COMMUNICATIONS, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, ORAL OR WRITTEN COMMUNICATIONS (INCLUDING ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATIONS) WITH RESPECT THERETO. S&P, ITS AFFILIATES AND THEIR THIRD PARTY LICENSORS SHALL NOT BE SUBJECT TO ANY DAMAGES OR LIABILITY FOR ANY ERRORS, OMISSIONS OR DELAYS THEREIN. S&P MAKES NO EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, AND EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR USE WITH RESPECT TO ITS TRADEMARKS, THE UNDERLYING INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN. WITHOUT LIMITING ANY OF THE FOREGOING, IN NO EVENT WHATSOEVER SHALL S&P, ITS AFFILIATES OR THEIR THIRD PARTY LICENSORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY INDIRECT, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, PUNITIVE OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, LOSS OF PROFITS, TRADING LOSSES, LOST TIME OR GOODWILL, EVEN IF THEY HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, TORT, STRICT LIABILITY OR OTHERWISE.

Standard & Poor's®, and S&P® are registered trademarks of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc.; "Calculated by S&P Custom Indices" and its related stylized mark are service marks of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. These marks have been licensed for use by S-Network Global Indexes, Inc. <sup>SM</sup>

#### **THE DTEC FUND**

"Indxx" is a service mark of Indxx and has been licensed for use for certain purposes by the Adviser. The Fund is not sponsored, endorsed, sold or promoted by Indxx. Indxx makes no representation or warranty, express or implied, to the owners of the Fund or any member of the public regarding the advisability of investing in securities generally or in the Fund particularly. Indxx has no obligation to take the needs of the Adviser or the shareholders of the Fund into consideration in determining, composing or calculating the Underlying Index. Indxx is not responsible for and has not participated in the determination of the timing, amount or pricing of the Fund shares to be issued or in the determination or calculation of the equation by which the Fund shares are to be converted into cash. Indxx has no obligation or liability in connection with the administration, marketing or trading of the Fund.



## THE ACES FUND

CIBC NTC is the designer of the construction and methodology for the Underlying Index. “CIBC NTC” and “CIBC Atlas Clean Energy Index” are service marks or trademarks of the Index Provider. CIBC NTC acts as brand licensor for the Underlying Index and is not responsible for the descriptions of the Fund that appear herein.

The Fund is not sponsored by CIBC NTC or any of its affiliates. CIBC NTC makes no representation or warranty, express or implied, to the owners of the Fund or any member of the public regarding the advisability of investing in securities or commodities generally or in the Fund particularly. CIBC NTC does not guarantee the quality, accuracy or completeness of the Underlying Index or any Underlying Index data included herein or derived therefrom and assumes no liability in connection with their use. The Underlying Index is determined and composed without regard to the Adviser or the Fund. CIBC NTC has no obligation to take the needs of the Adviser, the Fund or the shareholders of the Fund into consideration in determining, composing or calculating the Underlying Index. CIBC NTC is not responsible for and has not participated in the determination of the timing of, prices at, or quantities of the Fund to be issued or in the determination or calculation of the equation by which the Fund is to be converted into cash. CIBC NTC has no obligation or liability in connection with the administration, marketing or trading of the Fund and is not responsible for and has not participated in the determination of pricing or the timing of the issuance or sale of the Shares of the Fund or in the determination or calculation of the NAV of the Fund.

CIBC NTC has no obligation or liability in connection with the administration, marketing or trading of the Fund. CIBC NTC makes no warranty, express or implied, as to results to be obtained by the Adviser, the Fund, Fund shareholders or any other person or entity from the use of the Underlying Index or any data included therein. CIBC NTC makes no express or implied warranties, and expressly disclaims all warranties of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose or use with respect to the Underlying Index or any data included therein. Without limiting any of the foregoing, in no event shall CIBC NTC have any liability for any special, punitive, indirect, or consequential damages (including lost profits) arising out of matters relating to the use of the Underlying Index, even if notified of the possibility of such damages.

All intellectual property rights in the Underlying Index vests in CIBC NTC.

The Underlying Index is the property of CIBC NTC, which has contracted with S&P Opco, LLC (a subsidiary of S&P Dow Jones Indices LLC) to calculate and maintain the Underlying Index. The Underlying Index is not sponsored by S&P Dow Jones Indices or its affiliates or its third party licensors (collectively, “S&P Dow Jones Indices”). S&P Dow Jones Indices will not be liable for any errors or omissions in calculating the Underlying Index. “Calculated by S&P Dow Jones Indices” and the related stylized mark(s) are service marks of S&P Dow Jones Indices and have been licensed for use by CIBC NTC. S&P<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark of Standard & Poor’s Financial Services LLC (“SPFS”), and Dow Jones<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark of Dow Jones Trademark Holdings LLC (“Dow Jones”).

The Fund is not sponsored, endorsed, sold or promoted by S&P Dow Jones Indices. S&P Dow Jones Indices does not make any representation or warranty, express or implied, to the owners of the Fund or any member of the public regarding the advisability of investing in securities generally or in the Fund particularly or the ability of the Underlying Index to track general market performance. S&P Dow Jones Indices’ only relationship to CIBC NTC with respect to the Underlying Index is the licensing of certain trademarks, service marks and trade names of S&P Dow Jones Indices, and the provision of the calculation services related to the Underlying Index. S&P Dow Jones Indices is not responsible for and has not participated in the determination of the prices and amount of the Fund or the timing of the issuance or sale of the Fund or in the determination or calculation of the equation by which the Fund may be converted into cash or other redemption mechanics. S&P Dow Jones Indices has no obligation or liability in connection with the administration, marketing or trading of the Fund. S&P Dow Jones Indices LLC is not an investment advisor.

Inclusion of a security within the Underlying Index is not a recommendation by S&P Dow Jones Indices to buy, sell, or hold such security, nor is it investment advice.

S&P DOW JONES INDICES DOES NOT GUARANTEE THE ADEQUACY, ACCURACY, TIMELINESS AND/OR THE COMPLETENESS OF THE UNDERLYING INDEX OR ANY DATA RELATED THERETO OR ANY COMMUNICATION WITH RESPECT THERETO, INCLUDING, ORAL, WRITTEN, OR ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATIONS. S&P DOW JONES INDICES SHALL NOT BE SUBJECT TO ANY DAMAGES OR LIABILITY FOR ANY ERRORS, OMISSIONS, OR DELAYS THEREIN. S&P DOW JONES INDICES MAKES NO EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, AND EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES, OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR USE OR AS TO RESULTS TO BE OBTAINED BY CIBC NTC, OWNERS OF THE FUND, OR ANY OTHER PERSON OR ENTITY FROM THE USE OF THE UNDERLYING INDEX OR WITH RESPECT TO ANY DATA RELATED THERETO. WITHOUT LIMITING ANY OF THE FOREGOING, IN NO EVENT WHATSOEVER SHALL S&P DOW JONES INDICES BE LIABLE FOR ANY INDIRECT, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, PUNITIVE, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, LOSS OF PROFITS, TRADING LOSSES, LOST TIME, OR GOODWILL, EVEN IF THEY HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, TORT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR OTHERWISE.

The Index Provider is not affiliated with the Trust, the Adviser or ALPS Portfolio Solutions Distributor, Inc. (the "Distributor"). The Index Provider has entered into a license agreement with the Adviser (the "License Agreement"). The use of the Underlying Index by the Adviser and the Fund is subject to the terms of the License Agreement, which impose certain limitations and conditions on the Fund's ability to use the Underlying Index.

#### **THE JRNY FUND**

S-Network and S-Network Global Travel Index are service marks of S-Network Global Indexes, Inc. ("S-Network") and have been licensed for use by the Adviser ("Licensee"). The Fund is not issued, sponsored, endorsed, sold or promoted by S-Network or its affiliates. S-Network makes no representation or warranty, express or implied, to the purchasers or owners of the Fund or any member of the public regarding the advisability of investing in securities generally or in the Fund particularly or the ability of the Underlying Index to track general market performance. S-Network's only relationship to the Fund is the licensing of the service marks and the Underlying Index, which is determined, composed and calculated by S-Network without regard to the Licensee or the Fund. S-Network is not responsible for and has not participated in the determination of the timing of, prices at, or quantities of the Fund issued by the Licensee. S-Network has no obligation or liability in connection with the issuance, administration, marketing or trading of the Fund.

S-NETWORK DOES NOT GUARANTEE THE ACCURACY AND/OR THE COMPLETENESS OF THE S-NETWORK GLOBAL TRAVEL INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN AND S-NETWORK SHALL HAVE NO LIABILITY FOR ANY ERRORS, OMISSIONS, OR INTERRUPTIONS THEREIN. S-NETWORK MAKES NO WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, AS TO RESULTS TO BE OBTAINED BY LICENSEE, OWNERS OF THE FUND, OR ANY OTHER PERSON OR ENTITY FROM THE USE OF THE S-NETWORK GLOBAL TRAVEL INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN. S-NETWORK MAKES NO EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, AND EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR USE WITH RESPECT TO THE S-NETWORK GLOBAL TRAVEL INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN. WITHOUT LIMITING ANY OF THE FOREGOING, UNLESS ARISING AS A RESULT OF S-NETWORK'S (i) GROSS NEGLIGENCE OR WILLFUL MISCONDUCT, (ii) BREACH OF ITS CONFIDENTIALITY OBLIGATIONS: OR (iii) INDEMNIFICATION OBLIGATIONS, S-NETWORK SHALL NOT HAVE ANY LIABILITY FOR ANY SPECIAL, PUNITIVE, INDIRECT, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING LOST PROFITS), EVEN IF NOTIFIED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

## **THE O'SHARES FUNDS**

O'Shares Investment Advisers, LLC (the "Index Provider") is not affiliated with the Trust, the Adviser or the Distributor. The Adviser has entered into a license agreement with the Index Provider to use each Underlying Index. The Adviser pays licensing fees to the Index Provider from the Adviser's own resources.

THE FUNDS ARE NOT SPONSORED, MANAGED OR ADVISED BY THE INDEX PROVIDER. THE INDEX PROVIDER MAKES NO REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, TO THE SHAREHOLDERS OF A FUND OR ANY MEMBER OF THE PUBLIC REGARDING THE ADVISABILITY OF INVESTING IN SECURITIES GENERALLY OR IN A FUND PARTICULARLY OR THE ABILITY OF AN UNDERLYING INDEX TO TRACK PERFORMANCE OF A MARKET OR SECTOR. THE INDEX PROVIDER'S ONLY RELATIONSHIP TO ALPS IS IN RELATION TO THE LICENSING OF CERTAIN TRADEMARKS AND TRADE NAMES OF THE INDEX PROVIDER AND OF ONE OR MORE THE INDEX PROVIDER'S INDEXES, INCLUDING THE UNDERLYING INDEXES, EACH OF WHICH IS DETERMINED, COMPOSED AND CALCULATED BY THE INDEX PROVIDER WITHOUT REGARD TO ALPS OR THE FUNDS. THE INDEX PROVIDER HAS NO OBLIGATION TO TAKE THE NEEDS OF ALPS, THE FUNDS OR THE FUNDS' SHAREHOLDERS INTO CONSIDERATION IN DETERMINING, COMPOSING OR CALCULATING AN UNDERLYING INDEX. THE INDEX PROVIDER IS NOT RESPONSIBLE FOR AND HAS NOT PARTICIPATED IN THE TIMING OF THE ISSUANCE OR SALE OF FUND SHARES OR IN THE DETERMINATION OR CALCULATION OF THE VALUATION OF A FUND'S ASSETS. THE INDEX PROVIDER HAS NO OBLIGATION OR LIABILITY IN CONNECTION WITH THE ADMINISTRATION, MARKETING OR PORTFOLIO MANAGEMENT OF THE FUNDS.

THE INDEX PROVIDER DOES NOT GUARANTEE THE ACCURACY AND/OR THE COMPLETENESS OF THE UNDERLYING INDEXES OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN AND THE INDEX PROVIDER SHALL HAVE NO LIABILITY FOR ANY ERRORS, OMISSIONS, OR INTERRUPTIONS THEREIN. THE INDEX PROVIDER MAKES NO WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, AS TO RESULTS TO BE OBTAINED BY ALPS, THE FUNDS, FUND SHAREHOLDERS, OR ANY OTHER PERSON OR ENTITY FROM THE USE OF THE UNDERLYING INDEXES OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN. THE INDEX PROVIDER MAKES NO EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, AND EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OF USE WITH RESPECT TO THE UNDERLYING INDEXES OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN. WITHOUT LIMITING ANY OF THE FOREGOING, IN NO EVENT SHALL THE INDEX PROVIDER HAVE ANY LIABILITY FOR ANY SPECIAL, PUNITIVE, INDIRECT OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING LOST PROFITS) RESULTING FROM THE USE OF THE UNDERLYING INDEXES OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN, EVEN IF NOTIFIED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

## **ALL FUNDS**

The Adviser does not guarantee the accuracy and/or the completeness of each Underlying Index or any data included therein, and the Adviser shall have no liability for any errors, omissions or interruptions therein. Errors in respect of the quality, accuracy and completeness of the data used to compile the Underlying Index may occur from time to time and may not be identified and corrected by the Index Provider for a period of time or at all, particularly where the indices are less commonly used as benchmarks by funds or managers. Such errors may negatively or positively impact the Fund and its shareholders. For example, during a period where the Underlying Index contains incorrect constituents, the Fund would have market exposure to such constituents and would be underexposed to the Underlying Index's other constituents. The Adviser makes no warranty, express or implied, as to results to be obtained by each Fund, owners of the Shares of each Fund or any other person or entity from the use of each Underlying Index or any data included therein. The Adviser makes no express or implied warranties, and expressly disclaims all warranties of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose or use with respect to each Underlying Index or any data included therein. Without limiting any of the foregoing, in no event shall the Adviser have any liability for any special, punitive, direct, indirect or consequential damages (including lost profits) arising out of matters relating to the use of each Underlying Index, even if notified of the possibility of such damages.

## **SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS AND RISKS**

A discussion of the risks associated with an investment in each Fund is contained in the Prospectus. The discussion below supplements, and should be read in conjunction with, the Prospectus.

### **GENERAL**

Investment in a Fund should be made with an understanding that the value of the Fund's portfolio securities may fluctuate in accordance with changes in the financial condition of the issuers of the portfolio securities, the value of securities generally and other factors.

An investment in a Fund should also be made with an understanding of the risks inherent in an investment in securities, including the risk that the financial condition of issuers may become impaired or that the general condition of the securities markets may deteriorate (either of which may cause a decrease in the value of the portfolio securities and thus in the value of Shares). Securities are susceptible to general market fluctuations and to volatile increases and decreases in value as market confidence in and perceptions of their issuers change. These investor perceptions are based on various and unpredictable factors including expectations regarding government, economic, monetary and fiscal policies, inflation and interest rates, economic expansion or contraction, and global or regional political, economic and banking crises.

Holders of common stocks incur more risk than holders of preferred stocks and debt obligations because common stockholders, as owners of the issuer, have generally inferior rights to receive payments from the issuer in comparison with the rights of creditors of, or holders of debt obligations or preferred stocks issued by, the issuer. Further, unlike debt securities which typically have a stated principal amount payable at maturity (whose value, however, will be subject to market fluctuations prior thereto), or preferred stocks which typically have a liquidation preference and which may have stated optional or mandatory redemption provisions, common stocks have neither a fixed principal amount nor a maturity. Common stock values are subject to market fluctuations as long as the common stock remains outstanding.

The principal trading market for some of the securities in an Underlying Index may be in the over-the-counter market. The existence of a liquid trading market for certain securities may depend on whether dealers will make a market in such securities. There can be no assurance that a market will be made or maintained or that any such market will be or remain liquid. The price at which securities may be sold and the value of a Fund's Shares will be adversely affected if trading markets for the Fund's portfolio securities are limited or absent or if bid/ask spreads are wide.

### **COMMON STOCK RISK**

Common stock held by a Fund may fall in value due to general market and economic conditions (market risk) and in response to the fortunes of individual companies (company risk). Therefore, the value of an investment in a Fund holding common stock may decrease. The market as a whole can decline for many reasons, including adverse political, social or economic developments here or abroad, changes in investor psychology, or heavy institutional selling. Also, certain unanticipated events, such as natural disasters, infectious disease epidemics, terrorist attacks, war, country instability and other geopolitical events, can have a dramatic adverse effect on stock markets. Changes in the financial condition of a company or other issuer, changes in specific market, economic, political, and regulatory conditions that affect a particular type of investment or issuer, and changes in general market, economic, political, and regulatory conditions can adversely affect the price of equity securities. These developments and changes can affect a single issuer, issuers within a broad market sector, industry or geographic region, or the market in general.

## NON-U.S. AND EMERGING MARKETS SECURITIES

A Fund's return and NAV may be significantly affected by political or economic conditions and regulatory requirements in a particular country. Non-U.S. markets, economies and political systems may be less stable than U.S. markets, and changes in exchange rates of foreign currencies can affect the value of a Fund's foreign assets. Non-U.S. laws and accounting standards typically are not as comprehensive as they are in the U.S. and there may be less public information available about foreign companies. Non-U.S. securities markets may be less liquid and have fewer transactions than U.S. securities markets. Additionally, international markets may experience delays and disruptions in securities settlement procedures for a Fund's portfolio securities. Investments in foreign countries could be affected by potential difficulties in enforcing contractual obligations and could be subject to extended settlement periods or restrictions affecting the prompt return of capital to the U.S. Foreign securities, securities denominated in or providing exposure to foreign currencies, and securities issued by U.S. entities with substantial foreign operations may involve significant risks in addition to the risks inherent in U.S. investments.

Non-U.S. equity securities can involve additional risks relating to political, economic or regulatory conditions in foreign countries. Less information may be available about foreign companies than about domestic companies, and foreign companies generally may not be subject to the same uniform accounting, auditing and financial reporting standards or to other regulatory practices and requirements comparable to those applicable to domestic companies. Non-U.S. companies listed on U.S. exchanges, including ADRs, may be delisted if they do not meet U.S. accounting standards and auditor oversight requirements, which could impact the value of a Fund's investments in such securities.

Investing in emerging market equity securities can pose some risks different from, and greater than, risks of investing in U.S. or developed markets equity securities. These risks include: a risk of loss due to political instability; exposure to economic structures that are generally less diverse and mature, and to political systems which may have less stability than those of more developed countries; smaller market capitalization of securities markets, which may suffer periods of relative illiquidity; significant price volatility; restrictions on foreign investment; and possible repatriation of investment income and capital. In addition, foreign investors may be required to register the proceeds of sales; future economic or political crises could lead to price controls, forced mergers, expropriation or confiscatory taxation, seizure, nationalization, or creation of government monopolies. The currencies of emerging market countries may experience significant declines against the U.S. dollar, and devaluation may occur subsequent to investments in these currencies by the Funds. Emerging market securities may be subject to currency transfer restrictions and may experience delays and disruptions in securities settlement procedures for a Fund's portfolio securities. Inflation and rapid fluctuations in inflation rates have had, and may continue to have, negative effects on the economies and securities markets of certain emerging market countries.

To the extent a Fund invests in a VIE to gain exposure to a Chinese operating company, the Fund may be subject to additional risks. VIE structures are often used by China-based operating companies to raise capital from non-Chinese investors due to Chinese governmental restrictions on non-Chinese ownership of certain Chinese companies. In a VIE structure, a China-based operating company typically establishes an offshore entity that enters into service and other contracts with the Chinese company. These contractual arrangements are designed to provide investors in the offshore entity with economic exposure to the China-based operating company, but do not provide investors in the offshore entity with an equity ownership interest in the China-based operating company. The ability of the offshore entity to control the activities of the China-based operating company are generally limited. The China-based operating company may undertake actions that negatively impact the value of an investment in the offshore entity. Changes in law or regulation, or other interventions by the Chinese government, could significantly harm the value of a Fund's investments in such entities.

Economic sanctions may be, and have been, imposed against certain countries, entities and/or individuals. Economic sanctions and other similar governmental actions could, among other things, restrict or eliminate a Fund's ability to purchase or sell certain foreign securities and significantly delay or prevent the settlement of securities transactions. Such actions could decrease the liquidity and value of securities held by a Fund, and may require a Fund to sell or otherwise dispose of impacted securities at inopportune times or prices. Sanctions could also result in countermeasures or retaliatory actions, which may adversely impact a Fund's investments, including those that are not economically tied to sanctioned countries, entities and/or individuals. Although it is not possible to predict the impact that any sanctions and retaliatory actions may have on a Fund, such events could significantly harm the value of a Fund's investments and a Fund's performance.

## **RISKS OF CURRENCY TRANSACTIONS**

The RIGS Fund, the RFFC Fund, the RFCI Fund, the OGIG Fund and the OEUR Fund may, in certain circumstances, attempt to hedge against each Fund's currency risk by entering into forward contracts. Hedging a Fund's currency risks involves the risk of mismatching a Fund's objectives under a forward or futures contract with the value of securities denominated in a particular currency. Furthermore, such transactions reduce or preclude the opportunity for gain if the value of the currency should move in the direction opposite to the position taken. There is an additional risk to the effect that currency contracts create exposure to currencies in which a Fund's securities are not denominated. Unanticipated changes in currency prices may result in poorer overall performance for a Fund than if it had not entered into such contracts. In addition, certain market conditions may make it impossible or uneconomical to hedge against currency risk.

Certain other Funds invest in non-U.S. securities and thus may engage in foreign exchange transactions. Foreign exchange transactions involve a significant degree of risk and the markets in which foreign exchange transactions are effected are highly volatile, highly specialized and highly technical. Significant changes, including changes in liquidity and prices, can occur in such markets within very short periods of time, often within minutes. Foreign exchange trading risks include, but are not limited to, exchange rate risk, maturity gap, interest rate risk, and potential interference by foreign governments through regulation of local exchange markets, foreign investment or particular transactions in foreign currency. If the RIGS Fund, the RFCI Fund, the RFDA Fund, the RFFC Fund, the OGIG Fund and/or the OEUR Fund utilize foreign exchange transactions at an inappropriate time or judge market conditions, trends or correlations incorrectly, foreign exchange transactions may not serve their intended purpose of improving the correlation of the Fund's return with the performance of its Underlying Index, if any, and may lower a Fund's return. For Funds other than the RIGS Fund, the RFCI Fund, the RFDA Fund, the RFFC Fund, OGIG Fund and the OEUR Fund if a Fund utilizes foreign exchange transactions at an inappropriate time or judges market conditions, trends or correlations incorrectly, foreign exchange transactions may not serve their intended purpose of improving the correlation of the Fund's return with the performance of its Underlying Index, if any, and may lower the Fund's return. A Fund could experience losses if the value of its currency forwards, options and futures positions were poorly correlated with its other investments or if it could not close out its positions because of an illiquid market. In addition, a Fund could incur transaction costs, including trading commissions, in connection with certain foreign currency transactions.

## **TAX RISKS**

As with any investment, you should consider how your investment in Shares of a Fund will be taxed. The tax information in the Prospectus and this Statement is provided as general information. You should consult your own tax professional about the tax consequences of an investment in Shares of a Fund.

## **CONTINUOUS OFFERING**

The method by which Creation Units of Shares are created and traded may raise certain issues under applicable securities laws. Because new Creation Units of Shares are issued and sold by the Trust on an ongoing basis, at any point a “distribution,” as such term is used in the Securities Act, may occur. Broker-dealers and other persons are cautioned that some activities on their part may, depending on the circumstances, result in their being deemed participants in a distribution in a manner which could render them statutory underwriters and subject them to the prospectus delivery and liability provisions of the Securities Act. For example, a broker-dealer firm or its client may be deemed a statutory underwriter if it takes Creation Units after placing an order with the Distributor, breaks them down into constituent Shares, and sells such Shares directly to customers, or if it chooses to couple the creation of a supply of new Shares with an active selling effort involving solicitation of secondary market demand for Shares. A determination of whether one is an underwriter for purposes of the Securities Act must take into account all the facts and circumstances pertaining to the activities of the broker-dealer or its client in the particular case, and the examples mentioned above should not be considered a complete description of all the activities that could lead to a categorization as an underwriter.

Broker-dealer firms should also note that dealers who are not “underwriters” but are effecting transactions in Shares, whether or not participating in the distribution of Shares, are generally required to deliver a prospectus. This is because the prospectus delivery exemption in Section 4(3) of the Securities Act is not available in respect of such transactions as a result of Section 24(d) of the 1940 Act. Firms that incur a prospectus-delivery obligation with respect to Shares of a Fund are reminded that under Securities Act Rule 153, a prospectus-delivery obligation under Section 5(b)(2) of the Securities Act owed to the Exchange member in connection with a sale on an Exchange is satisfied by the fact that a Fund’s prospectus is available at the applicable listing Exchange upon request. The prospectus delivery mechanism provided in Rule 153 is only available with respect to transactions on an Exchange.

## **MARKET DISRUPTIONS RISK**

Each Fund is subject to investment and operational risks associated with financial, economic and other global market developments and disruptions, including those arising from war, terrorism, market manipulation, government interventions, defaults and shutdowns, political changes or diplomatic developments, public health emergencies (such as the spread of infectious diseases, pandemics and epidemics) and natural/environmental disasters, which can all negatively impact the securities markets and cause a Fund to lose value. These events can also impair the technology and other operational systems upon which a Fund’s service providers, including the Funds’ investment adviser and sub-adviser, as applicable, rely, and could otherwise disrupt the Funds’ service providers’ ability to fulfill their obligations to the Funds.

The recent spread of an infectious respiratory illness caused by a novel strain of coronavirus (known as COVID-19) has caused volatility, severe market dislocations and liquidity constraints in many markets, including markets for the securities the Funds hold, and may adversely affect the Funds’ investments and operations. The transmission of COVID-19 and efforts to contain its spread have resulted in travel restrictions and disruptions, closed international borders, enhanced health screenings at ports of entry and elsewhere, disruption of and delays in healthcare service preparation and delivery, quarantines, event and service cancellations or interruptions, disruptions to business operations (including staff furloughs and reductions) and supply chains, and a reduction in consumer and business spending, as well as general concern and uncertainty that has negatively affected the economy. These disruptions have led to instability in the market place, including equity and debt market losses and overall volatility, and the jobs market. The impact of COVID-19, and other infectious illness outbreaks, epidemics or pandemics that may arise in the future, could adversely affect the economies of many nations or the entire global economy, the financial well-being and performance of individual issuers, borrowers and sectors and the health of the markets generally in potentially significant and unforeseen ways. In addition, the impact of infectious illnesses, such as COVID-19, in emerging market countries may be greater due to generally less established healthcare systems. This crisis or other public health crises may exacerbate other pre-existing political, social and economic risks in certain countries or globally.

The foregoing could lead to a significant economic downturn or recession, increased market volatility, a greater number of market closures, higher default rates and adverse effects on the values and liquidity of securities or other assets. Such impacts, which may vary across asset classes, may adversely affect the performance of the Funds. In certain cases, an exchange or market may close or issue trading halts on specific securities or even the entire market, which may result in the Funds being, among other things, unable to buy or sell certain securities or financial instruments or to accurately price their investments. These and other developments may adversely affect the liquidity of the Funds' holdings.

#### **Disclosure Specific to the REIT Fund**

The Fund may invest in non-U.S. securities and thus may engage in foreign exchange transactions. Foreign exchange transactions involve a significant degree of risk and the markets in which foreign exchange transactions are effected are highly volatile, highly specialized and highly technical. Significant changes, including changes in liquidity and prices, can occur in such markets within very short periods of time, often within minutes. Foreign exchange trading risks include, but are not limited to, exchange rate risk, maturity gap, interest rate risk, and potential interference by foreign governments through regulation of local exchange markets, foreign investment or particular transactions in foreign currency. If the Fund utilizes foreign exchange transactions at an inappropriate time or judges market conditions, trends or correlations incorrectly, foreign exchange transactions may not serve their intended purpose and may lower the Fund's return. The Fund could experience losses if the value of its futures positions were poorly correlated with its other investments or if it could not close out its positions because of an illiquid market. In addition, the Fund could incur transaction costs, including trading commissions, in connection with certain foreign currency transactions.

#### **Disclosure Specific to the MNBD Fund**

#### **RISKS WITHIN THE FIXED INCOME MARKET**

The fixed-income securities market can be susceptible to unusual volatility and illiquidity. Volatility and illiquidity may be more pronounced in the case of lower-rated and unrated securities. Liquidity can decline unpredictably in response to overall economic conditions or credit tightening. Increases in volatility and decreases in liquidity may be caused by a rise in interest rates (or the expectation of a rise in interest rates). During times of reduced market liquidity, the Fund may not be able to readily sell bonds at the prices at which they are carried on the Fund's books. If the Fund needed to sell large blocks of bonds to meet shareholder redemption requests or to raise cash, those sales could further reduce the bonds' prices. An unexpected increase in fund redemption requests (including requests from shareholders who may own a significant percentage of the Fund's shares) which may be triggered by market turmoil or an increase in interest rates, as well as other adverse market and economic developments, could cause the Fund to sell its holdings at a loss or at undesirable prices and adversely affect the Fund's share price and increase the Fund's liquidity risk, fund expenses and/or taxable distributions. Similarly, the prices of the Fund's holdings could be adversely affected if an investment account managed similarly to the Fund was to experience significant redemptions and that account were required to sell its holdings at an inopportune time. The liquidity of an issuer's securities may decrease as a result of a decline in an issuer's credit rating, the occurrence of an event that causes counterparties to avoid transacting with the issuer, or an increase in the issuer's cash outflows. A lack of liquidity or other adverse credit market conditions may hamper the Fund's ability to sell the debt securities in which it invests or to find and purchase suitable debt instruments.



Economic and other market developments can adversely affect fixed-income securities markets in the United States, Europe and elsewhere. At times, participants in debt securities markets may develop concerns about the ability of certain issuers of debt securities to make timely principal and interest payments, or they may develop concerns about the ability of financial institutions that make markets in certain debt securities to facilitate an orderly market. Those concerns may impact the market price or value of those debt securities and may cause increased volatility in those debt securities or debt securities markets. Under some circumstances, as was the case during the latter half of 2008 and early 2009, those concerns may cause reduced liquidity in certain debt securities markets, reducing the willingness of some lenders to extend credit, and making it more difficult for borrowers to obtain financing on attractive terms (or at all).

The Federal Reserve has recently raised interest rates on multiple occasions and continues to consider future raises to the federal funds rate. If the Federal Reserve raises interest rates in the future, there is a risk that fixed-income investors to move out of fixed-income securities, which may also increase redemptions in fixed-income mutual funds.

## **MANAGEMENT**

### **Trustees and Officers**

Overall responsibility for oversight of each Fund rests with the Trustees, and the Trust has engaged the Adviser to manage each Fund on a day-to day basis. The Trust currently has four Trustees. The Trustees have no affiliation or business connection with the Adviser or any of its affiliated persons and do not own any stock or other securities issued by the Adviser. These are the “non-interested” or “independent” Trustees (“Independent Trustees”).

The Independent Trustees of the Trust, their term of office and length of time served, their principal business occupations during the past five years, the number of portfolios in the Fund Complex overseen by each Independent Trustee, and other directorships, if any, held by the Trustee are shown below.

### Independent Trustees

<b>Name, Address &amp; Year of Birth*</b>	<b>Position(s) Held with Trust</b>	<b>Term of Office and Length of Time Served**</b>	<b>Principal Occupation(s) During Past 5 Years</b>	<b>Number of Portfolios in Fund Complex Overseen by Trustees***</b>	<b>Other Directorships Held by Trustees</b>
<b>Mary K. Anstine,</b> 1940	Trustee	Since March 2008	Ms. Anstine is Trustee/Director of AV Hunter Trust and Colorado Uplift Board.	38	Ms. Anstine is a Trustee of ALPS Variable Investment Trust (7 funds); Financial Investors Trust (29 funds); and Reaves Utility Income Fund.
<b>Jeremy W. Deems,</b> 1976	Trustee	Since March 2008	Mr. Deems is the Co- Founder and Chief Financial Officer of Green Alpha Advisors, LLC, a registered investment advisor, and Co- Portfolio Manager of the AXS Green Alpha ETF.	38	Mr. Deems is a Trustee of ALPS Variable Investment Trust (7 funds); Financial Investors Trust (29 funds); and Reaves Utility Income Fund; and Clough Funds Trust (1 fund).
<b>Rick A. Pederson,</b> 1952	Trustee	Since March 2008	Mr. Pederson is Partner, Bow River Capital Partners (private equity management), 2003 - present; Board Member, Prosci Inc. (private business services) 2013-2016; Advisory Board Member, Citywide Banks (Colorado community bank) 2014- 2017; Board Member, Strong-Bridge Consulting, 2015-2019; Board Member, IRI/ODMS Holdings LLC, 2017 – 2019; Director, National Western Stock Show (not for profit) 2010 - present; Director, History Colorado (not for profit) 2015-present; Director, Citywide Bank Advisory Board 2017-present; Trustee, Boettcher Foundation, 2018 -present.	24	Mr. Pederson is Trustee of Segall Bryant & Hamill Trust (14 funds) and Principal Real Estate Income Fund (1 fund).

<b>Edmund J. Burke,</b> 1961	Trustee	Since December 2017	Mr. Burke joined ALPS in 1991 and served as the President and Director of ALPS Holdings, Inc., and ALPS Advisors, Inc., and Director of ALPS Distributors, Inc., ALPS Fund Services, Inc. (“ALPS”), and ALPS Portfolio Solutions Distributor, Inc. (collectively, the “ALPS Companies”). Mr. Burke retired from the ALPS Companies in June 2019. Mr. Burke is currently a partner at ETF Action, a web-based system that provides data and analytics to registered investment advisers, (since 2020) and a Director of Alliance Bioenergy Plus, Inc., a technology company focused on emerging technologies in the renewable energy, biofuels, and bioplastics technology sectors (since 2020).	33	Mr. Burke is a Trustee of Clough Global Dividend and Income Fund (1 fund); Clough Global Equity Fund (1 fund); Clough Global Opportunities Fund (1 fund); Clough Funds Trust (1 fund); Liberty All-Star Equity Fund (1 fund); Director of the Liberty All-Star Growth Fund, Inc. (1 fund) and Financial Investors Trust (29 funds).
---------------------------------	---------	---------------------------	---	----	---

\* The business address of the Trustee is c/o ALPS Advisors, Inc., 1290 Broadway, Suite 1000, Denver, Colorado 80203.

\*\* This is the period for which the Trustee began serving the Trust. Each Trustee serves an indefinite term, until his or her successor is elected.

\*\*\* The Fund Complex includes all series of the Trust and any other investment companies for which ALPS Advisors, Inc. provides investment advisory services.

## Officers

<b>Name, Address and Year of Birth of Officer*</b>	<b>Position(s) Held with Trust</b>	<b>Length of Time Served**</b>	<b>Principal Occupation(s) During Past 5 Years</b>
<b>Laton Spahr,</b> 1975	President	Since June 2021	Mr. Spahr joined ALPS in 2019 and currently serves as President and Portfolio Manager of AAI. Prior to his current role, Mr. Spahr was a Senior Vice President and Strategy Leader of the Value & Income Team for Oppenheimer Funds from 2013 to 2019.
<b>Matthew Sutula,</b> 1985	Chief Compliance Officer (“CCO”)	Since December 2019	Mr. Sutula joined ALPS in 2012 and currently serves as Chief Compliance Officer of AAI. Prior to his current role, Mr. Sutula served as interim Compliance Officer of the Trust (September 2019 to December 2019). Compliance Manager and Senior Compliance Analyst for AAI, as well as Compliance Analyst for AFS. Prior to joining ALPS, he spent seven years at Morningstar, Inc. in various analyst roles supporting the registered investment company databases. Mr. Sutula is also Chief Compliance Officer of Principal Real Estate Income Fund, ALPS Variable Investment Trust, Liberty All-Star Equity Fund and Liberty All-Star Growth Fund, Inc. From September 2019 to September 2022 he served as Chief Compliance Officer of RiverNorth Opportunities Fund, Inc.
<b>Kathryn Burns,</b> 1976	Treasurer	Since September 2018	Ms. Burns serves as Vice President, Director of Fund Operations of AAI since 2018. From 2013 to 2018, she served as Vice President and Fund Controller at AFS. Prior to joining ALPS, she worked at Old Mutual Capital where she served as Vice President and Chief Compliance Officer (2010 – 2012) and Regulatory Reporting Manager and Assistant Treasurer to the Old Mutual Funds Trusts (2006 – 2012). She also served as a CPA for PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP. Ms. Burns also serves as President of ALPS Variable Investment Trust and Principal Real Estate Income Fund. From June 2019 to September 2022 she served as President of RiverNorth Opportunities Fund, Inc. and from June 2018 to November 2021 she served as Treasurer of Boulder Growth & Income Fund, Inc.
<b>Michael P. Lawlor,</b> 1969	Secretary	Since December 2022	Mr. Lawlor joined ALPS in January 2022, and is currently Vice President and Principal Legal Counsel. Prior to joining ALPS, Mr. Lawlor was Lead Fund Counsel at Brighthouse Financial (insurance company) (January 2007-April 2021). Mr. Lawlor also serves as Secretary of Financial Investors Trust and ALPS Variable Investment Trust.
<b>Susan M. Cannon,</b> 1974	Assistant Secretary	Since May 2023	Ms. Cannon joined ALPS in September 2022, and is currently a Senior Paralegal of ALPS Fund Services, Inc. Prior to joining ALPS, Ms. Cannon worked for World Premier Private Partnership, Brown Brothers Harriman & Co

- \* The business address of each Officer is c/o ALPS Advisors, Inc., 1290 Broadway, Suite 1000, Denver, Colorado 80203. Each Officer is deemed an affiliate of the Trust as defined under the 1940 Act.
- \*\* This is the period for which the Officer began serving the Trust. Each Officer serves an indefinite term, until his or her successor is elected.

*Additional Information About the Trustees' Qualifications and Experience*

The following is a brief discussion of the specific education, experience, qualifications, or skills that led to the conclusion, as of the date of this SAI, that each person identified below should serve as a Trustee for the Trust.

**Mary K. Anstine**

Ms. Anstine has been an Independent Trustee of the Trust since March 25, 2008. Currently retired, Ms. Anstine has over 30 years of financial services experience. Most recently, she was President and CEO of HealthONE Alliance, Denver, Colorado from 1994 through 2004. From 1964 to 1994, Ms. Anstine held positions leading up to Executive Vice President of First Interstate Bank. She was selected to serve as a Trustee of the Trust based on her business and financial services experience.

**Jeremy W. Deems**

Mr. Deems has been an Independent Trustee of the Trust since March 25, 2008. In 2007, Mr. Deems co-founded Green Alpha Advisors, LLC, a registered investment adviser, for which he currently serves as Co-Founder, Chief Compliance Officer and Chief Financial Officer. Prior to co-founding Green Alpha Advisors, Mr. Deems was CFO and Treasurer of Forward Management, LLC, investment advisor to the Forward Funds, ReFlow Management Co., LLC, ReFlow Fund, LLC, a private investment fund, and Sutton Place Management, LLC, an administrative services company, from 1998 to June 2007. Mr. Deems received a B.S. and a MBA in finance from Saint Mary's College of California and was a licensed Certified Public Accountant and a member of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants from 2001 to 2016. He was selected to serve as a Trustee of the Trust based on his business, financial services, accounting and investment management experience.

**Rick A. Pederson**

Mr. Pederson has served as an Independent Trustee of the Trust since March 2008. He currently serves on the Trust's Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee and on the Audit Committee. Mr. Pederson has been a long-time manager of private equity and real estate investment funds, and has served on the boards of several private companies and not-for-profit entities. He was selected to serve as a Trustee of the Trust based on his business and financial services experience.

## **Edmund J. Burke**

Mr. Burke has been a Trustee of the Trust since December 11, 2017 and an Independent Trustee of the Trust since 2021. Mr. Burke joined ALPS Fund Services, Inc., the Fund's administrator, in 1991 and retired in 2019. He previously served as Director of ALPS Holdings, Inc., ALPS Fund Services, Inc., ALPS Advisors, Inc., ALPS Distributors, Inc., the Fund's principal underwriter, and ALPS Portfolio Solutions Distributor, Inc. Mr. Burke has over 20 years of financial services and investment management experience. Before joining ALPS, Mr. Burke was a Regional Vice President for the Pioneer Funds in Boston and has also worked with Fidelity. Mr. Burke has a B.A. in Economics from the University of New Hampshire. He was selected to serve as a Trustee of the Trust based on his business, financial services and investment management experience.

### *Leadership Structure and Oversight Responsibilities*

Overall responsibility for oversight of each Fund rests with the Trustees. The Trust has engaged the Adviser to manage each Fund on a day-to-day basis. The Board is responsible for overseeing the Adviser and other service providers in the operations of each Fund in accordance with the provisions of the 1940 Act, applicable provisions of state and other laws and the Trust's charter. The Board is currently composed of four members, each of whom are Independent Trustees. The Board meets at regularly scheduled quarterly meetings each year. In addition, the Board may hold special in-person, telephonic or videoconference meetings or informal conference calls to discuss specific matters that may arise or require action between regular meetings. As described below, the Board has established a Nominating and Governance Committee and an Audit Committee, and may establish ad hoc committees or working groups from time to time, to assist the Board in fulfilling its oversight responsibilities.

The Board has appointed Mr. Pederson, an Independent Trustee, to serve in the role of Chairman. The Chairman's role is to preside at all meetings of the Board and to act as a liaison with the Adviser, other service providers, counsel and other Trustees generally between meetings. The Chairman may also perform such other functions as may be delegated by the Board from time to time. The Board reviews matters related to its leadership structure annually. The Board has determined that the Board's leadership structure is appropriate given the Trust's characteristics and circumstances. These characteristics include, but are not limited to, the fact that the Chairman of the Board is an Independent Trustee, the Trust's multiple series of funds, the Trust's net assets, the services provided by the Trust's service providers, and the formal and informal functions of the various Independent Trustees both during and between Board meetings.

Risk oversight forms part of the Board's general oversight of the Funds and is addressed as part of various Board and Committee activities. As part of its regular oversight of the Funds, the Board, directly or through either Committee, interacts with and reviews reports from, among others, Fund management, the Adviser, the Funds' Chief Compliance Officer, the Funds' legal counsel and the independent registered public accounting firm for the Funds regarding risks faced by each Fund. The Board, with the assistance of Fund management and the Adviser, reviews investment policies and risks in connection with its review of each Fund's performance. The Board has appointed a Chief Compliance Officer who oversees the implementation and testing of the Funds' compliance program and reports to the Board regarding compliance matters for each Fund and its principal service providers. In addition, as part of the Board's periodic review of each Fund's advisory and other service provider agreements, the Board may consider risk management aspects of these service providers' operations and the functions for which they are responsible.

None of the Independent Trustees own securities in the Adviser or the Distributor, nor do they own securities in any entity directly controlling, controlled by, or under common control with the Adviser or the Distributor.

The Board met six times during the fiscal year ended November 30, 2022.

**Audit Committee.** The Board has an Audit Committee which considers such matters pertaining to the Trust's books of account, financial records, internal accounting controls and changes in accounting principles or practices as the Trustees may from time to time determine. The Audit Committee also considers the engagement and compensation of the independent registered public accounting firm ("Firm") and ensures receipt from the Firm of a formal written statement delineating relationships between the Firm and the Trust, consistent with Public Company Accounting Oversight Board Rule 3526. The Audit Committee also meets privately with the representatives of the Firm to review the scope and results of audits and other duties as set forth in the Audit Committee's Charter. The Audit Committee members, each of whom are Independent Trustees are: Ms. Anstine and Messrs. Burke, Deems (Chairman) and Pederson. The Audit Committee met four times during the fiscal year ended November 30, 2022.

**Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee.** The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee meets periodically to advise and assist the Board in selecting nominees to serve as trustees of the Trust. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee believes the Board generally benefits from diversity of background, experience and views among its members, and considers this a factor in evaluating the composition of the Board. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee also advises and assists the Board in establishing, implementing and executing policies, procedures and practices that assure orderly and effective governance of the Trust and effective and efficient management of all business and financial affairs of the Trust. Members of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee are currently: Mr. Burke (Chairman), Ms. Anstine, and Messrs. Deems and Pederson. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee of the Board met once during the fiscal year ended November 30, 2022.

**Shareholder Nominations.** The Board will consider shareholder nominees for Trustees. All nominees must possess the appropriate characteristics, skills and experience for serving on the Board. In particular, the Board and its Independent Trustees will consider each nominee's integrity, educational, professional background, understanding of the Trust's business on a technical level and commitment to devote the time and attention necessary to fulfill a Trustee's duties. All shareholders who wish to recommend nominees for consideration as Trustees shall submit the names and qualifications of the candidates to the Secretary of the Trust by writing to: ALPS ETF Trust, 1290 Broadway, Suite 1000, Denver, Colorado 80203.

As of December 31, 2022, the dollar range of equity securities in the Funds beneficially owned by Independent Trustees were as follows:

<b>Independent Trustees</b>	<b>Dollar Range of Equity Securities in the Funds</b>	<b>Aggregate Dollar Range of Equity Securities in All Registered Investment Companies Overseen by Trustee in Family of Investment Companies</b>
Mary K. Anstine	None	None
Edmund J. Burke	None	None
Jeremy W. Deems	None	None
Rick Pederson	None	None

## Remuneration of Trustees and Officers

Prior to February 16, 2022, each Trustee received (1) a quarterly retainer of \$10,000, (2) a per meeting fee of \$5,000, (3) \$1,500 for any special meeting held outside of a regularly scheduled board meeting, and (4) reimbursement for all reasonable out-of-pocket expenses relating to attendance at meetings. In addition, each of Messrs. Pederson and Deems received a quarterly retainer of \$2,000, respectively, in connection with their respective roles as Chairman of the Board and Chairman of the Audit Committee.

From February 16, 2022 through June 30, 2023, each Trustee receives (1) a quarterly retainer of \$20,000, (2) a per meeting fee of \$10,000, (3) \$2,500 for any special meeting held outside of a regularly scheduled board meeting, and (4) reimbursement for all reasonable out-of-pocket expenses relating to attendance at meetings. In addition, Mr. Pederson receives a quarterly retainer of \$5,000 in connection with his role as Chairman of the Board, Mr. Deems receives a quarterly retainer of \$3,000 in connection with his role as Chairman of the Audit Committee, and a quarterly retainer of \$2,000 is received by the Chairman of the Nominating & Governance Committee, which was Ms. Anstine until March 7, 2022 and Mr. Burke thereafter.

Effective July 1, 2023, each Trustee receives (1) a quarterly retainer of \$25,000, (2) a per meeting fee of \$15,000, (3) \$2,500 for any special meeting held outside of a regularly scheduled board meeting, and (4) reimbursement for all reasonable out-of-pocket expenses relating to attendance at meetings. In addition, Mr. Pederson receives a quarterly retainer of \$5,000 in connection with his role as Chairman of the Board, Mr. Deems receives a quarterly retainer of \$3,000 in connection with his role as Chairman of the Audit Committee, and Mr. Burke receives a quarterly retainer of \$2,000 in connection with his role as Chairman of the Nominating & Governance Committee.

The following chart provides certain information about the Trustee fees paid by the Trust for the fiscal year ended November 30, 2022:

	<b>Aggregate Compensation From the Trust</b>	<b>Pension Or Retirement Benefits Accrued As Part of Fund Expenses</b>	<b>Estimated Annual Benefits Upon Retirement</b>	<b>Aggregate Compensation From The Trust And Fund Complex Paid To Trustees<sup>(1)</sup></b>
Mary K. Anstine, Trustee	\$125,500	\$0	\$0	\$405,250
Edmund J. Burke, Trustee	\$133,000	\$0	\$0	\$415,000
Jeremy W. Deems, Trustee	\$138,500	\$0	\$0	\$433,500
Rick A. Pederson, Trustee	\$145,500	\$0	\$0	\$189,500

(1) The Fund Complex includes all series of the Trust and any other investment companies for which ALPS Advisors, Inc. provides investment advisory services.

Officers who are employed by the Adviser receive no compensation or expense reimbursements from the Trust.



Adviser. The Funds are managed by the Adviser. The Adviser, a wholly owned subsidiary of ALPS Holdings, Inc. (“ALPS Holdings”), subject to the authority of the Board, is responsible for the overall management and administration of each Fund’s business affairs. The Adviser commenced business operations in December 2006 upon the acquisition of an existing investment advisory operation and is registered with the SEC as an investment adviser. The Adviser’s principal address is 1290 Broadway, Suite 1000, Denver, CO 80203. The Adviser is an affiliate of ALPS Fund Services, Inc., who serves as the Funds’ administrator, and ALPS Portfolio Solutions Distributor, Inc., who serves as Distributor to the Funds.

Located in Denver, Colorado, ALPS Holdings was founded in 1985 as a provider of fund administration and fund distribution services. Since then, ALPS Holdings has added additional services, including fund accounting, transfer agency, shareholder services, active distribution, legal, tax and compliance services. As of December 31, 2022, ALPS Advisors, Inc. managed over \$19 billion in assets. ALPS Holdings is an indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of SS&C Technologies Holdings, Inc. (“SS&C”), a publicly traded company listed on the NASDAQ Global Select Market, which acquired ALPS Holdings’ parent company DST Systems, Inc. in a transaction which closed on April 16, 2018.

#### Investment Advisory Agreement.

Pursuant to an Investment Advisory Agreement between the Adviser and the Trust, the Adviser is responsible for all expenses of each Fund, including the cost of transfer agency, custody, fund administration, legal, audit, trustees and other services, except interest expenses, distribution fees or expenses, brokerage expenses, taxes and extraordinary expenses such as litigation and other expenses not incurred in the ordinary course of the Funds’ business.

Under the terms of the Investment Advisory Agreement, subject to Board oversight, the Adviser acts as investment adviser and, subject to Board oversight, directs the investments of the Fund in accordance with its investment objective, policies and limitations, either directly or through its supervision of a sub-adviser. The Adviser also assists in supervising the Trust’s operations and provides all necessary office facilities and personnel for servicing the Fund’s investments.

In addition, the Adviser, subject to Board oversight, provides the management services necessary for the operation of the Trust. These services include providing facilities for maintaining the Trust’s organization; supervising relations with custodians, transfer and pricing agents, administrators, accountants, underwriters and other persons dealing with the Trusts; and furnishing reports, evaluations and analyses on a variety of subjects to the Board.

The Funds’ unitary advisory fees as a percentage of net assets are:

<b>Fund</b>	<b>Advisory Fee</b>
ALPS REIT Dividend Dogs ETF	0.35%
ALPS Equal Sector Weight ETF <sup>1</sup>	0.37%
Alerian MLP ETF <sup>2</sup>	0.85%
ALPS Sector Dividend Dogs ETF <sup>3</sup>	0.36%
Barron’s 400 <sup>SM</sup> ETF	0.65%
ALPS International Sector Dividend Dogs ETF	0.50%
RiverFront Strategic Income Fund <sup>4</sup>	0.46%
Alerian Energy Infrastructure ETF	0.35%
ALPS Emerging Sector Dividend Dogs ETF	0.60%
ALPS Medical Breakthroughs ETF	0.50%
RiverFront Dynamic Core Income ETF <sup>5</sup>	0.51%
RiverFront Dynamic US Dividend Advantage ETF <sup>6</sup>	0.52%
ALPS Active Equity Opportunity ETF	0.48%
ALPS Disruptive Technologies ETF	0.50%
ALPS Clean Energy ETF	0.55%
ALPS Active REIT ETF	0.68%
ALPS Global Travel Beneficiaries ETF	0.65%
ALPS Intermediate Municipal Bond ETF	0.50%
ALPS O’Shares U.S. Quality Dividend ETF <sup>7</sup>	0.48%
ALPS O’Shares U.S. Small-Cap Quality Dividend ETF <sup>7</sup>	0.48%
ALPS O’Shares Global Internet Giants ETF	0.48%
ALPS O’Shares Europe Quality Dividend ETF	0.48%

- 1 With respect to the ALPS Equal Sector Weight ETF, the Adviser has agreed, through March 31, 2024, to reduce its annual advisory fee by 0.19%. As described in the Fund's prospectus, the Adviser will reimburse the Fund an amount equal to the distribution fee received by the Distributor from the Underlying Sector ETFs (as defined in the Fund's prospectus) attributable to the Fund's investment in the Underlying Sector ETFs, for so long as the Distributor acts as distributor to the Fund and the Underlying Sector ETFs.
- 2 With respect to the Alerian MLP ETF, the advisory fee rate as a percentage of net assets is subject to the following breakpoints: (i) 85 basis points (0.85%) for average net assets up to and including \$7 billion, (ii) 82.5 basis points (0.825%) for average net assets greater than \$7 billion up to and including \$8.5 billion, (iii) 80 basis points (0.80%) for average net assets greater than \$8.5 billion up to and including \$10.5 billion, (iv) 75 basis points (0.75%) for average net assets greater than \$10.5 billion up to and including \$12.5 billion, (v) 70 basis points (0.70%) for average net assets greater than \$12.5 billion up to and including \$14.5 billion, (vi) 65 basis points (0.65%) for average net assets greater than \$14.5 billion up to and including \$16.5 billion, (vii) 60 basis points (0.60%) for average net assets greater than \$16.5 billion up to and including \$18.5 billion, (viii) 55 basis points (0.55%) for average net assets greater than \$18.5 billion up to and including \$20.5 billion, (ix) 50 basis points (0.50%) for average net assets greater than \$20.5 billion up to and including \$22.5 billion, (x) 45 basis points (0.45%) for average net assets greater than \$22.5 billion up to and including \$25.0 billion, and (xi) 40 basis points (0.40%) for average net assets greater than \$25 billion.
- 3 Effective April 1, 2023, the Fund's advisory fee changed from 0.40% to 0.36%.
- 4 With respect to the RiverFront Strategic Income Fund, the unitary advisory fee is comprised of 0.11% payable to the Adviser and 0.35% payable to the Sub-Adviser.
- 5 With respect to the RiverFront Dynamic Core Income ETF, the unitary advisory fee as a percentage of the net assets is subject to the following breakpoints: (i) 0.51% for average net assets up to \$600 million, (ii) 0.48% for average net assets equal to or greater than \$600 million.
- 6 With respect to the RiverFront Dynamic US Dividend Advantage ETF, the unitary advisory fee as a percentage of the net assets is subject to the following breakpoints: (i) 0.52% for average net assets up to \$600 million, (ii) 0.49% for average net assets equal to or greater than \$600 million.
- 7 With respect to the ALPS | O'Shares U.S. Quality Dividend ETF and the ALPS | O'Shares U.S. Small-Cap Quality Dividend ETF, the unitary advisory fee as a percentage of net assets is subject to the following breakpoints: (i) 48 basis points (0.48%) for average net assets up to and including \$2 billion, (ii) 44 basis points (0.44%) for average net assets greater than \$2 billion up to and including \$3 billion, (iii) 40 basis points (0.40%) for average net assets greater than \$3 billion up to and including \$4 billion, (iv) 36 basis points (0.36%) for average net assets greater than \$4 billion up to and including \$5 billion, and (v) 32 basis points (0.32%) for average net assets greater than \$5 billion

The table below shows the management fees earned by ALPS Advisors, Inc. for the periods indicated.

<b>Fund</b>	<b>For the Fiscal Year Ended November 30, 2022</b>	<b>For the Fiscal Year Ended November 30, 2021</b>	<b>For the Fiscal Year Ended November 30, 2020</b>
ALPS REIT Dividend Dogs ETF	\$86,810	\$103,593	\$127,558
ALPS Equal Sector Weight ETF	Gross Fee: \$900,819 Waiver: \$518,506 Net Fee: \$382,313	Gross Fee: \$728,900 Waiver: \$433,400 Net Fee: \$295,500	Gross Fee: \$564,326 Waiver: \$335,545 Net Fee: \$228,781
Alerian MLP ETF	\$53,018,349	\$43,465,063	\$39,748,611
ALPS Sector Dividend Dogs ETF	\$4,902,751	\$4,627,840	\$4,734,438
Barron's 400 <sup>SM</sup> ETF	\$893,164	\$914,299	\$759,334
ALPS International Sector Dividend Dogs ETF	\$820,322	\$885,043	\$829,525
RiverFront Strategic Income Fund <sup>(1)</sup>	\$580,732	\$137,649	\$156,646
Alerian Energy Infrastructure ETF	\$362,953	\$288,661	\$259,389
ALPS Emerging Sector Dividend Dogs ETF	\$156,027	\$147,282	\$138,479
ALPS Medical Breakthroughs ETF	\$610,816	\$1,193,016	\$979,880
RiverFront Dynamic Core Income ETF	\$400,166	\$555,036	\$641,636
RiverFront Dynamic US Dividend Advantage ETF	\$558,334	\$674,222	\$646,482
ALPS Active Equity Opportunity ETF	\$177,734	\$322,665	\$460,449
ALPS Disruptive Technologies ETF	\$793,281	\$1,087,310	\$472,157
ALPS Clean Energy ETF	\$4,050,594	\$5,308,533	\$1,601,573
ALPS Active REIT ETF <sup>(2)</sup>	\$133,745	\$95,975	\$-
ALPS Global Travel Beneficiaries ETF <sup>(3)</sup>	\$57,189	\$9,936	\$-
ALPS Intermediate Municipal Bond ETF <sup>(4)</sup>	\$81,021	\$-	\$-
ALPS   O'Shares U.S. Quality Dividend ETF <sup>(5)</sup>	\$1,448,088	\$-	\$-
ALPS   O'Shares U.S. Small-Cap Quality Dividend ETF <sup>(5)</sup>	\$323,006	\$-	\$-
ALPS   O'Shares Global Internet Giants ETF <sup>(5)</sup>	\$395,612	\$-	\$-
ALPS   O'Shares Europe Quality Dividend ETF <sup>(5)</sup>	\$73,655	\$-	\$-

(1) In addition, the RIGS Fund paid sub-advisory fees directly to its sub-adviser, RiverFront Investment Group, LLC, of \$441,861, \$437,975, and \$498,419 for the fiscal years ended November 30, 2022, November 30, 2021 and November 30, 2020, respectively.

(2) The REIT Fund commenced operations on February 25, 2021.

(3) The JRNY Fund commenced operations on September 8, 2021.

(4) The MNBD Fund commenced operations on May 19, 2022.

- (5) *The O'Shares U.S. Quality Dividend ETF, O'Shares U.S. Small-Cap Quality Dividend ETF, O'Shares Global Internet Giants ETF and O'Shares Europe Quality Dividend ETF (collectively, the "Predecessor Funds") were reorganized into the O'Shares Funds, respectively, on June 17, 2022. The O'Shares Funds recently changed their fiscal year from June 30 to November 30. The management fees presented are for the fiscal period July 1, 2023 to November 30, 2023. The O'Shares Funds recently changed their fiscal year from June 30 to November 30. The management fees presented are for the fiscal period July 1, 2022 to November 30, 2022.*

Under the Investment Advisory Agreement, the Adviser will not be liable for any error of judgment or mistake of law or for any loss suffered by the Funds in connection with the performance of the Investment Advisory Agreement, except a loss resulting from willful misfeasance, bad faith, or gross negligence on the part of the Adviser in the performance of its duties or from reckless disregard of its duties and obligations thereunder. The initial term of the Investment Advisory Agreement is two years and continues thereafter only if approved annually by the Board, including a majority of the Independent Trustees. The Investment Advisory Agreement terminates automatically upon assignment and is terminable at any time without penalty as to the Funds by the Board, including a majority of the Independent Trustees, or by vote of the holders of a majority of that Funds' outstanding voting securities on 60 days written notice to the Adviser, or by the Adviser on 60 days written notice to the Fund.

#### Sub-Adviser.

##### *The RIGS Fund, RFCI Fund and the RFDA Fund*

RiverFront Investment Group, LLC ("RiverFront") acts as Sub-Adviser to the RIGS Fund, the RFCI Fund and the RFDA Fund pursuant to a sub-advisory agreement with the Trust (the "Sub-Advisory Agreement"). RiverFront, established in April 2008, is located at 1214 East Cary Street, Richmond, VA 23219. RiverFront is majority-owned by its employees but is affiliated with Baird Financial Corporation ("Baird") as a result of Baird's minority equity interest and representation on RiverFront's board of directors. RiverFront is an investment adviser registered with the Securities Exchange Commission under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940. The company manages a variety of portfolios utilizing stocks, bonds, and ETFs. RiverFront also serves as sub-adviser to a series of mutual funds and ETFs. As of December 31, 2022, RiverFront had approximately \$8.2 billion in assets under advisement (discretionary and non-discretionary assets).

For the Sub-Adviser's services to each of RFCI Fund and RFDA Fund, AAI pays the Sub-Adviser, out of its management fee, an annual sub-advisory fee equal to a 0.35% of its average daily net assets. For the Sub-Adviser's services to RIGS Fund, the RIGS Fund pays the Sub-Adviser an annual sub-advisory fee equal to a 0.35% of its average daily net assets.

##### *The REIT Fund*

GSI Capital Advisors LLC ("GSI Capital" or the "Sub-Adviser") acts as the Fund's Sub Adviser pursuant to a sub advisory agreement with the Trust and ALPS Advisors (the "Sub-Advisory Agreement"). GSI Capital is located at 23 Corporate Plaza, Suite 150 Newport Beach, CA 92660. GSI Capital is an investment adviser registered with the Securities Exchange Commission under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 and is wholly-owned by its employees. As of December 31, 2022, GSI had approximately \$170 million in assets under advisement (discretionary and nondiscretionary assets).

For the Sub-Adviser's services to the Fund, AAI pays the Sub-Adviser, out of its management fee, an annual sub-advisory fee equal to a 0.35% of its average daily net assets.

*The MNBD Fund*

Brown Brothers Harriman & Co. (“BBH&Co.” or the “Sub-Adviser”), through a separately identifiable department (the “SID”), acts as the sub-adviser to the Fund pursuant to a sub-advisory agreement with the Trust and ALPS Advisors (the “Sub-Advisory Agreement”). BBH&Co. is located at 140 Broadway, New York, NY 10005. The SID is registered with the Securities Exchange Commission under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940. As of December 31, 2022, BBH&Co. had approximately \$81.2 billion.

For the Sub-Adviser’s services to the Fund, the Adviser pays the Sub-Adviser, out of its management fee, an annual sub-advisory fee equal to a 0.25% of its average daily net assets.

Other Accounts Managed by the Portfolio Managers; Compensation of the Portfolio Managers.

Information regarding the other accounts managed by the portfolio managers as of November 30, 2022, is set forth below:

Accounts Managed		Accounts With Respect to Which the Advisory Fee is based on the Performance of the Account			
Name of Portfolio Manager	Category of Account	Number of Accounts in Category	Total Assets in Accounts in Category	Number of Accounts in Category	Total Assets in Accounts in Category
<b>All Funds except for the RIGS FUND, the RFCI Fund, the RFDA Fund, the RFFC Fund, the REIT Fund and the MNBD Fund</b>					
Ryan Mischker	Registered Investment Companies	20	\$12.2 billion	N/A	N/A
	Other Pooled investment vehicles	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
	Other Accounts	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Andrew Hicks	Registered Investment Companies	20	\$12.2 billion		
	Other Pooled investment vehicles	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
	Other Accounts	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
<b>RiverFront Strategic Income Fund and RiverFront Dynamic Core Income ETF</b>					
Tim Anderson, CFA	Registered Investment Companies	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
	Other Pooled investment vehicles	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
	Other Accounts	23,758	\$7,944 million	N/A	N/A
Kevin Nicholson, CFA	Registered Investment Companies	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
	Other Pooled investment vehicles	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
	Other Accounts	23,758	\$7,94 million	N/A	N/A

<b>RiverFront Dynamic US Dividend Advantage ETF</b>					
Scott Hays, CFA	Registered Investment Companies		\$ million	N/A	N/A
	Other Pooled investment vehicles	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
	Other Accounts		\$ million	N/A	N/A
Adam Grossman, CFA	Registered Investment Companies	3	\$177 million	N/A	N/A
	Other Pooled investment vehicles	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
	Other Accounts	23,788	\$8,040 million	N/A	N/A
Chris Konstantinos, CFA	Registered Investment Companies	3	\$177 million	N/A	N/A
	Other Pooled investment vehicles	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
	Other Accounts	23,788	\$8,040 million	N/A	N/A
<b>ALPS Active REIT ETF</b>					
Nicholas Tannura	Registered Investment Companies	0	\$0	N/A	N/A
	Other Pooled investment vehicles	1	\$25,033,190	N/A	N/A
	Other Accounts	4	\$169,817,703	1	\$81,020,219
Julie Pence	Registered Investment Companies	0	\$0	N/A	N/A
	Other Pooled investment vehicles	1	\$25,033,190	N/A	N/A
	Other Accounts	4	\$169,817,703	1	\$81,020,219
<b>ALPS Intermediate Municipal Bond ETF</b>					
Gregory S. Steier	Registered Investment Companies	1	\$869,543,539	N/A	N/A
	Other Pooled investment vehicles	None	\$0	N/A	N/A
	Other Accounts	16	\$3,682,553,679	N/A	N/A
<b>ALPS Active Equity Opportunity ETF</b>					
Laton Spahr	Registered Investment Companies	1	\$26,100,000	0	0
	Other Pooled investment vehicles	0	0	0	0
	Other Accounts	0	0	0	0
Eric Hewitt	Registered Investment Companies	1	\$26,100,000	0	0
	Other Pooled investment vehicles	0	0	0	0
	Other Accounts	0	0	0	0

**Conflicts of Interests.** The portfolio manager's management of "other accounts" may give rise to potential conflicts of interest in connection with management of a Fund's investments, on the one hand, and the investments of the other accounts, on the other. The other accounts consist of separately managed private clients ("Other Accounts") and comingled funds. The Other Accounts might have similar investment objectives as a Fund, be compared to the same performance benchmark as a Fund, or otherwise hold, purchase, or sell securities that are eligible to be held, purchased, or sold by a Fund. Furthermore, the portfolio manager may recommend that a Fund purchase a particular security while simultaneously recommending that an Other Account sell that security, or vice versa.

**Knowledge of the Timing and Size of Fund Trades:** A potential conflict of interest may arise as a result of the portfolio manager's day-to-day management of a Fund. The portfolio manager knows the size and timing of trades for a Fund and the Other Accounts, and may be able to predict the market impact of Fund trades. It is theoretically possible that the portfolio manager could use this information to the advantage of Other Accounts it manages and to the possible detriment of a Fund, or vice versa. Furthermore, when the portfolio manager sells a security on behalf of an Other Account that a Fund also owns, the price of that security held by the Fund may decline.

**Investment Opportunities:** The Adviser provides investment supervisory services for a number of investment products that have varying investment guidelines. The portfolio manager works across different investment products. Differences in the compensation structures of the Adviser's investment products may give rise to a conflict of interest by creating an incentive for the Adviser to allocate the investment opportunities it believes might be the most profitable to the client accounts where it might benefit the most from the investment gains.

#### **Portfolio Manager Compensation Structure Disclosure**

##### **ALPS Advisors, Inc.**

The Adviser is responsible for the day-to-day management of each Fund, except the RIGS Fund, the RFCI Fund, the RFDA Fund, the REIT Fund and MNBD Fund, as described below. Mr. Mischker and Mr. Hicks, who are also responsible for the day-to-day management of each Fund with the exception of the RIGS Fund, the RFCI Fund, the RFDA Fund, the RFFC Fund, the REIT Fund and MNBD Fund, are paid a base salary, plus a discretionary bonus. The bonus for Mr. Mischker and Mr. Hicks is determined by the business unit's revenue and profitability as well as the individual's contribution to the business unit. The bonus for Mr. Mischker and Mr. Hicks is discretionary and is not based specifically on portfolio performance. Mr. Spahr and Mr. Hewitt, who are also responsible for the day-to-day management of the RFFC Fund, are paid a base salary, plus a discretionary bonus. The bonus for Mr. Spahr and Mr. Hewitt is determined by the business unit's revenue and profitability as well as the individual's contribution to the business unit. The bonus for Mr. Spahr and Mr. Hewitt is discretionary and is not based specifically on portfolio performance.

##### **RiverFront Investment Group, LLC**

RiverFront compensates portfolio managers with a base salary and an annual bonus. A portfolio manager's base salary is generally a fixed amount based on level of experience and responsibilities. A portfolio manager's bonus is a function of RiverFront's overall financial performance, the relative and absolute performance of the accounts that the portfolio manager is managing, including the Fund, assets under management, and the portfolio manager's individual investment and other job-related performance.

Specifically, the Sub-Adviser accrues a corporate bonus pool that is indexed to the overall profitability of the firm. Each portfolio manager is given a "target bonus" based on achieving the profitability targets. This target bonus is then indexed again (higher or lower) based on each portfolio manager's individual performance.

Portfolio managers may also own, be awarded and/or may be offered an opportunity to purchase or sell interests in RiverFront's holding company. Portfolio managers may also receive forgivable loans that may be used to purchase company stock.

RiverFront and the Funds have adopted compliance policies and procedures that are designed to address various conflicts of interest that may arise for RiverFront and the individuals that it employs. For example, RiverFront seeks to minimize the effects of competing interests for the time and attention of portfolio managers by assigning portfolio managers to manage funds and accounts that share a similar investment style. RiverFront has also adopted trade allocation procedures that are designed to facilitate the fair allocation of limited investment opportunities among multiple funds and accounts. There is no guarantee, however, that the policies and procedures adopted by RiverFront and the Funds will be able to detect and/or prevent every situation in which an actual or potential conflict may appear.

These potential conflicts include:

**Allocation of Limited Time and Attention.** A portfolio manager who is responsible for managing multiple funds and/or accounts may devote unequal time and attention to the management of those funds and/or accounts. As a result, the portfolio manager may not be able to formulate as complete a strategy or identify equally attractive investment opportunities for each of those accounts as might be the case if he or she were to devote substantially more attention to the management of a single fund. The effects of this potential conflict may be more pronounced where funds and/or accounts overseen by a particular portfolio manager have different investment strategies.

**Allocation of Limited Investment Opportunities.** If a portfolio manager identifies a limited investment opportunity that may be suitable for multiple funds and/or accounts, the opportunity may be allocated among these several funds or accounts, which may limit a fund's ability to take full advantage of the investment opportunity.

**Pursuit of Differing Strategies.** At times, a portfolio manager may determine that an investment opportunity may be appropriate for only some of the funds and/or accounts for which he or she exercises investment responsibility, or may decide that certain of the funds and/or accounts should take differing positions with respect to a particular security. In these cases, the portfolio manager may place separate transactions for one or more funds or accounts which may affect the market price of the security or the execution of the transaction, or both, to the detriment or benefit of one or more other funds and/or accounts.

**Investment Program.** The Funds will be included as a part of a broader investment program developed by the Sub-Adviser and managed by other portfolio managers. RiverFront is required to satisfy its duties to both the Funds and the accounts that invest in these broader programs. Conflicts may arise when the portfolio managers attempt to satisfy the needs of each type of customer. To address this conflict, the Sub-Adviser requires that portfolio managers of the Funds cannot also be portfolio managers of the broader investment programs that invest in the Funds.

**Selection of Brokers/Dealers.** Portfolio managers may be able to select or influence the selection of the brokers and dealers that are used to execute securities transactions for the funds and/or account that they supervise. In addition to executing trades, some brokers and dealers provide portfolio managers with brokerage and research services (as those terms are defined in Section 28(e) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act")), which may result in the payment of higher brokerage fees than might have otherwise been available. These services may be more beneficial to certain funds or accounts than to others. Although the payment of brokerage commissions is subject to the requirement that the portfolio manager determine in good faith that the commissions are reasonable in relation to the value of the brokerage and research services provided to the fund, a portfolio manager's decision as to the selection of brokers and dealers could yield disproportionate costs and benefits among the funds and/or accounts that he or she manages.



Variation in Compensation. A conflict of interest may arise where the financial or other benefits available to the portfolio manager differ among the funds and/or accounts that he or she manages. If the structure of the investment adviser's management fee and/or the portfolio manager's compensation differs among funds and/or accounts (such as where certain funds or accounts pay higher management fees or performance-based management fees), the portfolio manager might be motivated to help certain funds and/or accounts over others. The portfolio manager might be motivated to favor funds and/or accounts in which he or she has an interest or in which the investment adviser and/or its affiliates have interests. Similarly, the desire to maintain or raise assets under management or to enhance the portfolio manager's performance record or to derive other rewards, financial or otherwise, could influence the portfolio manager to lend preferential treatment to those funds and/or accounts that could most significantly benefit the portfolio manager.

Related Business Opportunities. RiverFront or its affiliates may provide more services (such as distribution or recordkeeping) for some types of funds or accounts than for others. In such cases, a portfolio manager may benefit, either directly or indirectly, by devoting disproportionate attention to the management of funds and/or accounts that provide greater overall returns to RiverFront and its affiliates.

#### **GSI Capital Advisors, LLC**

The Sub-Adviser has a traditional compensation structure for its employees, including portfolio managers, which includes base salary, benefits and an annual bonus. The primary goal of the overall compensation structure is to offer employees market level compensation which incentivizes and rewards behavior which achieves the desired goals of GSI Capital. These goals are inevitably aligned with achieving what is best for the Sub-Adviser's clients, including the Fund. Employees of the Sub-Adviser generally have a bonus program based on a combination of individual goals and overall company performance. As it specifically relates to a Portfolio Manager, a significant portion of the bonus amount is based on the achievement of the investment objectives for its clients, of which the largest component is the performance of the investment strategy in relation to its objectives or benchmark. Performance is measured and evaluated over the most recent one and three year periods. In addition, Mr. Tannura is a significant owner of the Sub-Adviser so there is the potential for a meaningful portion of Mr. Tannura's total compensation to be derived from this equity ownership position.

#### **Brown Brothers Harriman & Co., Inc.**

Gregory S. Steier is a managing director of BBH&Co. Managing directors receive a fixed base salary that is based on their individual experience and performance and which is consistent with the salaries paid to other managing directors of BBH&Co. In addition, managing directors receive incentive compensation ("Incentive Compensation") which includes an annual bonus ("Annual Bonus"), a share in BBH&Co. profits that is allocated to all managing directors of BBH&Co., and participation in a profit-sharing plan that applies to all BBH&Co. employees. The Annual Bonus is based on their performance, the investment performance of their respective Funds and other portfolios co-managed by the managing directors, and their leadership, collaboration, and communication skills. A portion of the Incentive Compensation is awarded through participation in a long-term incentive plan that vests over time, and the remainder is paid in cash.

Securities Ownership of the Portfolio Managers. The dollar range of Fund shares beneficially owned by each portfolio manager as of November 30, 2022 is as follows:

Portfolio Manager	Fund	Dollar Range of Fund Shares Beneficially Owned
<b>Ryan Mischker</b>		
	ALPS REIT Dividend Dogs ETF	\$0
	ALPS Equal Sector Weight ETF	\$0
	Alerian MLP ETF	\$0
	ALPS Sector Dividend Dogs ETF	\$0
	Barron's 400 <sup>SM</sup> ETF	\$0
	ALPS International Sector Dividend Dogs ETF	\$0
	Alerian Energy Infrastructure ETF	\$0
	ALPS Emerging Sector Dividend Dogs ETF	\$0
	ALPS Medical Breakthroughs ETF	\$0
	ALPS Disruptive Technologies ETF	\$0
	ALPS Clean Energy ETF	\$0
	ALPS   O'Shares U.S. Quality Dividend ETF	\$0
	ALPS   O'Shares U.S. Small-Cap Quality Dividend ETF	\$0
	ALPS   O'Shares Global Internet Giants ETF	\$0
	ALPS   O'Shares Europe Quality Dividend ETF	\$0
	ALPS Global Travel Beneficiaries ETF	\$0
<b>Andrew Hicks</b>		
	ALPS REIT Dividend DOGS ETF	\$50,001 - \$100,000
	ALPS Equal Sector Weight ETF	\$0
	Alerian MLP ETF	\$0
	ALPS Sector Dividend Dogs ETF	\$10,001 - \$50,000
	Barron's 400 <sup>SM</sup> ETF	\$0
	ALPS International Sector Dividend Dogs ETF	\$0
	Alerian Energy Infrastructure ETF	\$0
	ALPS Emerging Sector Dividend Dogs ETF	\$0
	ALPS Medical Breakthroughs ETF	\$0
	ALPS Disruptive Technologies ETF	\$10,001 - \$50,000
	ALPS Clean Energy ETF	\$10,001 - \$50,000
	ALPS   O'Shares U.S. Quality Dividend ETF	\$0
	ALPS   O'Shares U.S. Small-Cap Quality Dividend ETF	\$0
	ALPS   O'Shares Global Internet Giants ETF	\$0
	ALPS   O'Shares Europe Quality Dividend ETF	\$0
	ALPS Global Travel Beneficiaries ETF	\$0
<b>Tim Anderson, CFA</b>		
	RiverFront Strategic Income Fund	\$0
	RiverFront Dynamic Core Income ETF	\$0

<b>Adam Grossman, CFA</b>		
	RiverFront Dynamic US Dividend Advantage ETF	\$1 - \$10,000
<b>Scott Hays, CFA</b>		
	RiverFront Dynamic US Dividend Advantage ETF	\$0
<b>Chris Konstantinos, CFA</b>		
	RiverFront Dynamic US Dividend Advantage ETF	\$0
<b>Kevin Nicholson, CFA</b>		
	RiverFront Strategic Income Fund	\$1 - \$10,000
	RiverFront Dynamic Core Income ETF	\$0
<b>Nick Tannura</b>		
	ALPS Active REIT ETF	\$1-\$10,000
<b>Julie Pence</b>		
	ALPS Active REIT ETF	\$0
<b>Gregory A. Steier</b>		
	ALPS Intermediate Municipal Bond ETF	\$0
<b>Laton Spahr</b>		
	ALPS Active Equity Opportunity ETF	\$0
<b>Eric Hewitt</b>		
	ALPS Active Equity Opportunity ETF	\$0

**Administrator.** ALPS Fund Services, Inc. (“ALPS Fund Services”) serves as the Trust’s administrator. Pursuant to an administration agreement, ALPS Fund Services provides certain administrative, bookkeeping and accounting services to the Trust. For the services, ALPS Fund Services receives a fee, accrued daily and paid monthly by the Adviser from the management fee. ALPS Fund Services is located at 1290 Broadway, Suite 1000, Denver, Colorado 80203.

**Custodian and Transfer Agent.** State Street Bank and Trust Company (“SSB”) serves as custodian for the Fund pursuant to a Custodian Agreement. As custodian, SSB holds the Fund’s assets. SSB also serves as transfer agent for the Funds pursuant to a Transfer Agency and Service Agreement. As compensation for the foregoing services, SSB receives certain out-of-pocket costs, transaction fees and asset-based fees which are accrued daily and paid monthly by the Adviser from the management fee.

**Distributor.** ALPS Portfolio Solutions Distributor, Inc. is the distributor of the Funds’ Shares. Its principal address is 1290 Broadway, Suite 1000, Denver, Colorado 80203. The Distributor has entered into a Distribution Agreement with the Trust pursuant to which it distributes Fund Shares. Shares are continuously offered for sale by each Fund through the Distributor only in Creation Unit Aggregations, as described in the Prospectus and below under the heading “Creation and Redemption of Creation Units.”

**Financial Intermediary Compensation.** The Adviser, a Sub-Adviser, and/or its subsidiaries or affiliates (“Management Entities”) may pay certain broker-dealers and other financial intermediaries (“Intermediaries”) for certain activities related to certain Funds (“Payments”). Any Payments made by Management Entities will be made from their own assets and not from the assets of the Funds. Although a portion of Management Entities’ revenue may come directly or indirectly in part from fees paid by the Funds, Payments do not increase the price paid by investors for the purchase of shares of, or the cost of owning, a Fund. Management Entities may make Payments for Intermediaries to participate in activities that are designed to make registered representatives, other professionals and individual investors more knowledgeable about the Funds or for other activities, such as participation in marketing activities and presentations, educational training programs, the support of technology platforms and/or reporting systems. Management Entities may also make Payments to Intermediaries for certain printing, publishing and mailing costs associated with the Funds or materials relating to exchange-traded funds in general. In addition, Management Entities may make Payments to Intermediaries that make Shares available to their clients or for otherwise promoting the Funds. Payments of this type are sometimes referred to as revenue-sharing payments.

Payments to an Intermediary may be significant to the Intermediary, and amounts that Intermediaries pay to your salesperson or other investment professional may also be significant for your salesperson or other investment professional. Because an Intermediary may make decisions about which investment options it will recommend or make available to its clients or what services to provide for various products based on payments it receives or is eligible to receive, Payments create conflicts of interest between the Intermediary and its clients and these financial incentives may cause the Intermediary to recommend the Funds over other investments. The same conflict of interest exists with respect to your salesperson or other investment professional if he or she receives similar payments from his or her Intermediary firm.

Management Entities may determine to make Payments based on any number of metrics. For example, Management Entities may make Payments at year-end or other intervals in a fixed amount, an amount based upon an Intermediary's services at defined levels or an amount based on the Intermediary's net sales of one or more Funds in a year or other period, any of which arrangements may include an agreed-upon minimum or maximum payment, or any combination of the foregoing. The Adviser anticipates that the Payments paid by Management Entities in connection with the Funds will be immaterial to Management Entities in the aggregate for the current fiscal year. Please contact your salesperson or other investment professional for more information regarding any Payments his or her Intermediary firm may receive. Any payments made by the Management Entities to an Intermediary may create the incentive for an Intermediary to encourage customers to buy shares of the Funds.

Aggregations. Fund Shares in less than Creation Unit Aggregations are not distributed by the Distributor. The Distributor will deliver the Prospectus and, upon request, this SAI to persons purchasing Creation Unit Aggregations and will maintain records of both orders placed with it and confirmations of acceptance furnished by it. The Distributor is a broker-dealer registered under the Exchange Act and a member of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority ("FINRA").

The Distribution Agreement for the Funds provides that it may be terminated as to a Fund at any time, without the payment of any penalty, on at least 60 days written notice by the Trust to the Distributor (i) by vote of a majority of the Independent Trustees or (ii) by vote of a majority of the outstanding voting securities (as defined in the 1940 Act) of the Fund. The Distribution Agreement will terminate automatically in the event of its assignment (as defined in the 1940 Act).

The Distributor may also enter into agreements with securities dealers ("Soliciting Dealers") who will solicit purchases of Creation Unit Aggregations of Fund Shares. Such Soliciting Dealers may also be Participating Parties (as defined in "Procedures for Creation of Creation Unit Aggregations" below) and DTC Participants of the Depository Trust Company (the "DTC") (as defined in "DTC Acts as Securities Depository" below).

## Securities Lending

Pursuant to a securities lending agreement (the “Securities Lending Agreement”) between the Funds and State Street Bank and Trust Company (in such capacity, the “Securities Lending Agent”), the Funds may lend their securities through the Securities Lending Agent to certain qualified borrowers. The Securities Lending Agent administers the Funds’ securities lending program. These services include arranging the securities loans with approved borrowers and collecting fees and rebates due to the Funds from each borrower. The Securities Lending Agent also collects and maintains collateral intended to secure the obligations of each borrower and marks to market daily the value of loaned securities. If a borrower defaults on a loan, the Securities Lending Agent is authorized to exercise contractual remedies and, pursuant to the terms of the Securities Lending Agreement, has agreed to indemnify the Funds for losses due to a borrower’s failure to return a lent security, which exclude losses associated with collateral reinvestment. The Securities Lending Agent may also invest cash received as collateral in pre-approved investments in accordance with the Securities Lending Agreement. The Securities Lending Agent maintains records of loans made and income derived therefrom and makes available such records that the Funds deem necessary to monitor the securities lending program.

For the fiscal year ended November 30, 2022, the Funds earned income and incurred the following costs and expenses as a result of their securities lending activities:

Fund	Gross Revenue <sup>1</sup>	Revenue Split <sup>2</sup>	Cash Collateral Management Fees <sup>3</sup>	Administrative Fees <sup>4</sup>	Indemnification Fees <sup>5</sup>	Rebates to Borrowers	Other Fees	Total Costs of the Securities Lending Activities	Net Income from the Securities Lending Activities
Alerian Energy Infrastructure ETF	\$74,141	\$1,460	\$914	-	-	\$65,918	-	\$68,292	\$5,849
ALPS Active REIT ETF	\$34	\$6	\$4	-	-	-	-	\$10	\$24
ALPS Clean Energy ETF	\$5,617,559	\$960,447	\$28,667	-	-	\$786,657	-	\$1,775,771	\$3,841,788
ALPS Disruptive Technologies ETF	\$67,997	\$5,912	\$822	-	-	\$37,613	-	\$44,347	\$23,650
ALPS Emerging Sector Dividend Dogs ETF	\$16,983	\$2,144	\$161	-	-	\$6,099	-	\$8,404	\$8,579
ALPS Equal Sector Weight ETF	\$786,392	\$26,733	\$13,711	-	-	\$639,020	-	\$679,464	\$106,928

ALPS International Sector Dividend Dogs ETF	\$50,102	\$1,371	\$716	-	-	\$42,530	-	\$44,617	\$5,485
ALPS Medical Breakthroughs ETF	\$262,842	\$31,986	\$2,710	-	-	\$100,191	-	\$134,887	\$127,955
ALPS REIT Dividend Dogs ETF	\$837	\$51	\$18	-	-	\$565	-	\$634	\$203
ALPS Sector Dividend Dogs ETF	\$94,206	\$11,011	\$433	-	-	\$38,718	-	\$50,162	\$44,044
Barrons 400 ETF	\$42,361	\$3,690	\$578	-	-	\$23,329	-	\$27,597	\$14,764
RiverFront Dynamic US Dividend Advantage ETF	\$52,897	\$7,084	\$486	-	-	\$16,990	-	\$24,560	\$28,337
ALPS Active Equity Opportunity ETF	\$18,846	\$2,645	\$110	-	-	\$5,511	-	\$8,266	\$10,580
ALPS Global Travel Beneficiaries ETF	\$2,684	\$382	\$23	-	-	\$747	-	\$1,152	\$1,532

<sup>1</sup> Gross income includes income from the reinvestment of cash collateral and rebates paid by the borrower.

<sup>2</sup> Revenue split represents the share of revenue generated by the securities lending program and paid to the Securities Lending Agent.

<sup>3</sup> Cash collateral management fees include fees deducted from a pooled cash collateral reinvestment vehicle that are not included in the revenue split.

<sup>4</sup> These administrative fees are not included in the revenue split.

<sup>5</sup> These indemnification fees are not included in the revenue split.

The RIGS Fund, the AMLP Fund, the MNBD Fund, the RFCI Fund and the O'Shares Funds did not participate in securities lending activities for the fiscal year ended November 30, 2022.

### **BROKERAGE TRANSACTIONS**

The policy of the Trust regarding purchases and sales of securities is that primary consideration will be given to obtaining the most favorable prices and efficient executions of transactions. Consistent with this policy, when securities transactions are effected on a stock exchange, the Trust's policy is to pay commissions that are considered fair and reasonable without necessarily determining that the lowest possible commissions are paid in all circumstances. In seeking to determine the reasonableness of brokerage commissions paid in any transaction, the Adviser relies upon its experience and knowledge regarding commissions generally charged by various brokers. The sale of Fund Shares by a broker-dealer is not a factor in the selection of broker-dealers.

In seeking to implement the Trust's policies, the Adviser effects transactions with those brokers and dealers that the Adviser believes provide the most favorable prices and are capable of providing efficient executions. None of the Adviser, or its affiliates currently participate in soft dollar transactions.

The Adviser assumes general supervision over placing orders on behalf of each Fund for the purchase or sale of portfolio securities. If purchases or sales of portfolio securities by a Fund and one or more other investment companies or clients supervised by the Adviser are considered at or about the same time, transactions in such securities may be allocated among the Fund, the several investment companies and clients in a manner deemed equitable to all by the Adviser. In some cases, this procedure could have a detrimental effect on the price or volume of the security as far as the Fund is concerned. However, in other cases, it is possible that the ability to participate in volume transactions and to negotiate lower brokerage commissions will be beneficial to the Fund. The primary consideration is prompt execution of orders at the most favorable net price.

## **RIGS Fund and RFCI Fund**

### **Investment Decisions and Portfolio Transactions**

Investment decisions for each Fund are made with a view to achieving its investment objective. Investment decisions are the product of many factors in addition to basic suitability for the particular client involved (including a Fund). Some securities considered for investment by a Fund may also be appropriate for other clients served by the Sub-Adviser. Thus, a particular security may be bought or sold for certain clients even though it could have been bought or sold for other clients at the same time. If a purchase or sale of securities consistent with the investment policies of a Fund and one or more of these clients is considered at or about the same time, transactions in such securities will be allocated among the Fund and clients in a manner deemed fair and reasonable by the Sub-Adviser. Particularly when investing in less liquid or illiquid securities, such allocation may take into account the asset size of a Fund in determining whether the allocation of an investment is suitable. The Sub-Adviser may aggregate orders for a Fund with simultaneous transactions entered into on behalf of its other clients so long as price and transaction expenses are averaged either for the portfolio transaction or for that day. Likewise, a particular security may be bought for one or more clients when one or more clients are selling the security. In some instances, one client may sell a particular security to another client. It also sometimes happens that two or more clients simultaneously purchase or sell the same security, in which event each day's transactions in such security are, insofar as possible, averaged as to price and allocated between such clients in a manner which in the Sub-Adviser's opinion is equitable to each and in accordance with the amount being purchased or sold by each. There may be circumstances when purchases or sales of portfolio securities for one or more clients will have an adverse effect on other clients, including a Fund.

### **Brokerage and Research Services**

The Sub-Adviser places orders for the purchase and sale of portfolio securities, options and futures contracts and buys and sells such securities, options and futures for a Fund through a substantial number of brokers and dealers. In so doing, the Sub-Adviser uses its best efforts to obtain for a Fund the most favorable price and execution available, except to the extent it may be permitted to pay higher brokerage commissions as described below. In seeking the most favorable price and execution, the Sub-Adviser, having in mind a Fund's best interests, considers all factors it deems relevant, including, by way of illustration, price, the size of the transaction, the nature of the market for the security, the amount of the commission, the timing of the transaction taking into account market prices and trends, the reputation, experience and financial stability of the broker-dealer involved and the quality of service rendered by the broker-dealer in that or other transactions.

The Sub-Adviser places orders for the purchase and sale of portfolio investments for a Fund's accounts with brokers or dealers selected by it in its discretion. In effecting purchases and sales of portfolio securities for the accounts of a Fund, the Sub-Adviser will seek the best price and execution of a Fund's orders. In doing so, a Fund may pay higher commission rates than the lowest available when the Sub-Adviser believes it is reasonable to do so in light of the value of the brokerage and research services provided by the broker effecting the transaction, as discussed below. Although a Fund may use a broker-dealer that sells Fund shares to effect transactions for the Fund's portfolios, the Fund will not consider the sale of Fund shares as a factor when selecting broker-dealers to execute those transactions.

There is generally no stated commission in the case of fixed-income securities and other securities traded on a principal basis in the over-the-counter markets, but the price paid by a Fund usually includes an undisclosed dealer commission or markup. In underwritten offerings, the price paid by a Fund includes a disclosed, fixed commission or discount retained by the underwriter or dealer. Transactions on U.S. stock exchanges and other agency transactions involve the payment by a Fund of negotiated brokerage commissions. Such commissions vary among different brokers. Also, a particular broker may charge different commissions according to such factors as the difficulty and size of the transaction. Transactions in non-U.S. securities generally involve the payment of fixed brokerage commissions, which are generally higher than those in the United States. The purchase by a Fund of participations or assignments may be pursuant to privately negotiated transactions pursuant to which the Fund may be required to pay fees to the seller or forego a portion of payments in respect of the participation agreement.

Advisers or sub-advisers of investment companies and other institutional investors receive research and brokerage products and services (together, "services") from broker-dealers which execute portfolio transactions for the clients of such advisers. Consistent with this practice, the Sub-Adviser receives brokerage and research products and services from many broker-dealers with which the Sub-Adviser places a Fund's portfolio transactions. These services, which in some cases may also be purchased for cash, may include, among other things, such items as general economic and security market reviews, industry and company reviews, evaluations of securities, recommendations as to the purchase and sale of securities, and services related to the execution of securities transactions. The advisory fees paid by a Fund are not reduced because the Sub-Adviser receives such services even though the receipt of such services relieves the Sub-Adviser from expenses it might otherwise bear. Research and brokerage services provided by broker-dealers chosen by the Sub-Adviser to place a Fund's portfolio transactions may be useful to the Sub-Adviser in providing services to the Sub-Adviser's other clients, although not all of these services may be necessarily useful and of value to the Sub-Adviser in managing a Fund. Conversely, brokerage and research products and services provided to the Sub-Adviser by broker-dealers in connection with trades executed on behalf of other clients of the Sub-Adviser may be useful to the Sub-Adviser in managing a Fund, although not all of these brokerage and research products and services may be necessarily useful and of value to the Sub-Adviser in managing such other clients.

In reliance on the "safe harbor" provided by Section 28(e) of the Exchange Act, the Sub-Adviser may cause a Fund to pay a broker-dealer which provides "brokerage and research services" (as defined for purposes of Section 28(e)) to the Sub-Adviser an amount of commission for effecting a securities transaction for the Fund in excess of the commission which another broker-dealer would have charged for effecting that transaction if the Sub-Adviser determines in good faith that the commission is reasonable in relation to the value of the brokerage and research services provided by the broker-dealer viewed in terms of either a particular transaction or the Sub-Adviser's overall responsibilities to the advisory accounts for which it exercises investment discretion.

The Sub-Adviser may place orders for the purchase and sale of exchange-listed portfolio securities with a broker-dealer that is an affiliate of the Sub-Adviser where, in the judgment of the Sub-Adviser, such firm will be able to obtain a price and execution at least as favorable as other qualified broker-dealers. Pursuant to rules of the SEC, a broker-dealer that is an affiliate of the Sub-Adviser may receive and retain compensation for effecting portfolio transactions for a Fund on a securities exchange if the commissions paid to such an affiliated broker-dealer by the Fund on exchange transactions do not exceed "usual and customary brokerage commissions." The rules define "usual and customary" commissions to include amounts which are "reasonable and fair compared to the commission, fee or other remuneration received or to be received by other brokers in connection with comparable transactions involving similar securities being purchased or sold on a securities exchange during a comparable period of time." As required by applicable SEC rules, the Board has adopted procedures which are reasonably designed to provide that any commissions, fees or other remuneration paid to an affiliated broker are consistent with the foregoing standards.



The table below shows the brokerage commissions paid by each Fund for the periods indicated:

<b>Fund</b>	<b>For the Fiscal Year Ended November 30, 2022</b>	<b>For the Fiscal Year Ended November 30, 2021</b>	<b>For the Fiscal Year Ended November 30, 2020</b>
ALPS REIT Dividend Dogs ETF	\$ 10,101	\$ 22,919	\$ 48,303
ALPS Equal Sector Weight ETF	\$ 5,935	\$ 3,830	\$ 5,081
Alerian MLP ETF	\$ 1,461,062	\$ 1,319,201	\$ 1,862,609
ALPS Sector Dividend Dogs ETF	\$ 207,356	\$ 251,228	\$ 484,191
Barron's 400 <sup>SM</sup> ETF	\$ 41,985	\$ 37,753	\$ 46,585
ALPS International Sector Dividend Dogs ETF	\$ 71,731	\$ 83,930	\$ 99,527
RiverFront Strategic Income Fund	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0
Alerian Energy Infrastructure ETF	\$ 17,200	\$ 11,539	\$ 9,908
ALPS Emerging Sector Dividend Dogs ETF	\$ 42,722	\$ 31,736	\$ 33,945
ALPS Medical Breakthroughs ETF	\$ 136,728	\$ 141,693	\$ 88,365
RiverFront Dynamic Core Income ETF	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0
RiverFront Dynamic US Dividend Advantage ETF	\$ 46,125	\$ 31	\$ 29,929
ALPS Active Equity Opportunity ETF	\$ 14,561	\$ 279	\$ 35,828
ALPS Disruptive Technologies ETF	\$ 18,380	\$ 22,749	\$ 15,734
ALPS Clean Energy ETF	\$ 262,172	\$ 112,486	\$ 36,463
ALPS Active REIT ETF <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 8,509	\$ 5,637	-
ALPS Global Travel Beneficiaries ETF <sup>(2)</sup>	\$ 3,285	\$ 779	-
ALPS Intermediate Municipal Bond ETF <sup>(3)</sup>	\$ 0	-	-
ALPS   O'Shares U.S. Quality Dividend ETF <sup>(4)</sup>	\$ 22,381	-	-
ALPS   O'Shares U.S. Small-Cap Quality Dividend ETF <sup>(4)</sup>	\$ 15,530	-	-
ALPS   O'Shares Global Internet Giants ETF <sup>(4)</sup>	\$ 24,223	-	-
ALPS   O'Shares Europe Quality Dividend ETF <sup>(4)</sup>	\$ 10,767	-	-

(1) The REIT Fund commenced operations on February 25, 2021.

(2) The JRNY Fund commenced operations on September 8, 2021.

(3) The MNBD Fund commenced operations on May 19, 2022.

(4) The O'Shares U.S. Quality Dividend ETF, O'Shares U.S. Small-Cap Quality Dividend ETF, O'Shares Global Internet Giants ETF and O'Shares Europe Quality Dividend ETF (collectively, the "Predecessor Funds") were reorganized into the O'Shares Funds, respectively, on June 17, 2022. The O'Shares Funds also recently changed their fiscal year end to November 30. For the fiscal year ending June 30, 2022, the Predecessor Funds paid brokerage commissions of \$22,622, \$19,853, \$107,141, and \$7,759, respectively.

## ADDITIONAL INFORMATION CONCERNING THE TRUST

The Trust is an open-end management investment company registered under the 1940 Act. The Trust was organized as a Delaware statutory trust on September 13, 2007 and consists of multiple separate portfolios or series.

The Trust is authorized to issue an unlimited number of shares in one or more series or “funds.” The Board of Trustees of the Trust has the right to establish additional series in the future, to determine the preferences, voting powers, rights and privileges thereof and to modify such preferences, voting powers, rights and privileges without shareholder approval.

Each Share issued by a Fund has a pro rata interest in the assets of the Fund. Fund Shares have no preemptive, exchange, subscription or conversion rights and are freely transferable. Each Share is entitled to participate equally in dividends and distributions declared by the Board with respect to a Fund, and in the net distributable assets of the Fund on liquidation.

Each Share has one vote with respect to matters upon which a shareholder vote is required consistent with the requirements of the 1940 Act and the rules promulgated thereunder. Shares of all Funds of the Trust vote together as a single class except as otherwise required by the 1940 Act, or if the matter being voted on affects only a particular fund, and, if a matter affects a particular fund differently from other funds, the shares of that fund will vote separately on such matter.

The Declaration of Trust may, except in limited circumstances, be amended or supplemented by the Trustees without shareholder vote. The holders of Fund shares are required to disclose information on direct or indirect ownership of Fund shares as may be required to comply with various laws applicable to a Fund, and ownership of Fund shares may be disclosed by a Fund if so required by law or regulation.

The Trust is not required and does not intend to hold annual meetings of shareholders. Shareholders owning more than 51% of the outstanding shares of the Trust have the right to call a special meeting to remove one or more Trustees or for any other purpose.

The Trust does not have information concerning the beneficial ownership of Shares held by DTC Participants (as defined below).

Shareholders may make inquiries by writing to the Trust, c/o the Distributor, 1290 Broadway, Suite 1000, Denver, Colorado 80203.

Control Persons. Although the Trust does not have information concerning its beneficial ownership held in the names of DTC Participants, as of July 25, 2023, the names, addresses and percentage ownership of each DTC Participant that owned of record 5% or more of the outstanding Shares of each Fund were as follows:

<b>Alerian Energy Infrastructure ETF</b>		
Company Name	% of Ownership	Address
National Financial Services LLC	23.16%	499 Washington Blvd., 4th Floor, Jersey City, NJ 07310
Charles Schwab & Co., Inc.	17.24%	2423 E Lincoln Drive Phoenix, AZ 85016-1215
Wells Clearing	9.72%	2801 Market Street, 1st Fl, St. Louis, MO 63103
TD Ameritrade Clearing, Inc.	7.90%	200 S 108th Ave., Omaha, NE 68154-2631
Morgan Stanley Smith Barney, LLC	6.62%	1300 Thames St, 6th Floor Baltimore, MD 21231
Merrill Lynch Pierce Fenner Smith	6.28%	4804 Deerlake Dr. E. Jacksonville, FL 32246

<b>Alerian MLP ETF</b>		
Company Name	% of Ownership	Address
Charles Schwab & Co., Inc.	12.95%	2423 E Lincoln Drive, Phoenix, AZ 85016-1215
National Financial Services LLC	11.45%	499 Washington Blvd., 4th Floor, Jersey City, NJ 07310
Morgan Stanley Smith Barney, LLC	10.46%	1300 Thames St, 6th Floor, Baltimore, MD 21231
Merrill Lynch Pierce Fenner Smith	9.12%	4804 Deerlake Dr. E. Jacksonville, FL 32246
Wells Clearing	6.93%	2801 Market Street, 1st Fl, St. Louis, MO 63103
TD Ameritrade Clearing, Inc.	6.15%	200 S 108th Ave., Omaha, NE 68154-2631
Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC	5.68%	30 Hudson Street, Proxy Department, Jersey City, NJ 07302
<b>ALPS Active Equity Opportunity ETF (formerly RiverFront Dynamic US Flex-Cap ETF)</b>		
Company Name	% of Ownership	Address
State Street Bank and Trust Company	20.58%	John Adams Building, 1776 Heritage Dr, North Quincy, MA 02171
National Financial Services LLC	19.88%	499 Washington Blvd., 4 <sup>th</sup> Floor, Jersey City, NJ 07310
Robert W. Baird & Co	17.67%	777 East Wisconsin Avenue, Milwaukee, WI 53202
Wells Clearing	11.70%	2801 Market Street, 1 <sup>st</sup> Fl, St. Louis, MO 63103
Pershing, LLC	8.20%	One Pershing Plaza, Jersey City, NJ 07399
<b>ALPS Active REIT ETF</b>		
Company Name	% of Ownership	Address
Morgan Stanley Smith Barney, LLC	48.99%	1300 Thames St, 6th Floor, Baltimore, MD 21231
Charles Schwab & Co., Inc.	13.79%	2423 E Lincoln Drive, Phoenix, AZ 85016-1215
National Financial Services LLC	9.99%	499 Washington Blvd., 4 <sup>th</sup> Floor, Jersey City, NJ 07310
TD Ameritrade Clearing, Inc.	8.08%	200 S 108 <sup>th</sup> Ave., Omaha, NE 68154-2631

<b>ALPS Clean Energy ETF</b>		
Company Name	% of Ownership	Address
Reliance Trust Company	27.83%	347 Riverside Avenue, Jacksonville, FL 32202
Charles Schwab & Co., Inc.	25.10%	2423 E Lincoln Drive, Phoenix, AZ 85016-1215
National Financial Services LLC	15.32%	499 Washington Blvd., 4 <sup>th</sup> Floor, Jersey City, NJ 07310
<b>ALPS Disruptive Technologies ETF</b>		
Company Name	% of Ownership	Address
Charles Schwab & Co., Inc.	31.58%	2423 E Lincoln Drive, Phoenix, AZ 85016-1215
Merrill Lynch Pierce Fenner Smith	14.31%	4804 Deerlake Dr. E. Jacksonville, FL 32246
National Financial Services LLC	11.46%	499 Washington Blvd., 4th Floor, Jersey City, NJ 07310
Pershing, LLC	7.33%	One Pershing Plaza, Jersey City, NJ 07399
UBS Financial Services Inc.	5.97%	1000 Harbor Boulevard, Weehawken, NJ 07086-6790
<b>ALPS Emerging Sector Dividend Dogs ETF</b>		
Company Name	% of Ownership	Address
TD Ameritrade Clearing, Inc.	50.83%	200 S 108th Ave., Omaha, NE 68154-2631
Morgan Stanley Smith Barney, LLC	10.78%	1300 Thames St, 6th Floor, Baltimore, MD 21231
National Financial Services LLC	7.40%	499 Washington Blvd., 4th Floor, Jersey City, NJ 07310
Charles Schwab & Co., Inc.	6.71%	2423 E Lincoln Drive, Phoenix, AZ 85016-1215
Merrill Lynch Pierce Fenner Smith	6.03%	4804 Deerlake Dr. E. Jacksonville, FL 32246
Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC	5.11%	30 Hudson Street, Proxy Department, Jersey City, NJ 07302
<b>ALPS Equal Sector Weight ETF</b>		
Company Name	% of Ownership	Address
Merrill Lynch Pierce Fenner Smith	20.15%	4804 Deerlake Dr. E. Jacksonville, FL 32246
Morgan Stanley Smith Barney, LLC	14.52%	1300 Thames St, 6th Floor, Baltimore, MD 21231
LPL Financial Co.	7.44%	9785 Towne Centre Drive, San Diego, CA 92121-1968
Raymond James	7.09%	4 Liberty Square, Boston, MA 02109
Oppenheimer & Co.	7.07%	155 Federal Street, Boston, MA 02110
TD Ameritrade Clearing, Inc.	6.14%	200 S 108 <sup>th</sup> Ave., Omaha, NE 68154-2631
Charles Schwab & Co., Inc.	5.82%	2423 E Lincoln Drive, Phoenix, AZ 85016-1215
Wells Clearing	5.10%	2801 Market Street, 1 <sup>st</sup> Fl, St. Louis, MO 63103

<b>ALPS Global Travel Beneficiaries ETF</b>		
Company Name	% of Ownership	Address
Morgan Stanley Smith Barney, LLC	52.50%	1300 Thames St, 6th Floor, Baltimore, MD 21231
The Northern Trust Company	11.56%	50 S LaSalle St., Chicago, IL 60603
Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC	8.07%	30 Hudson Street, Proxy Department, Jersey City, NJ 07302
Charles Schwab & Co., Inc.	7.53%	2423 E Lincoln Drive Phoenix, AZ 85016-1215
National Financial Services LLC	6.09%	499 Washington Blvd., 4th Floor, Jersey City, NJ 07310
<b>ALPS Intermediate Municipal Bond ETF</b>		
Company Name	% of Ownership	Address
Brown Brothers Harriman & Co.,	64.99%	140 Broadway, New York, NY 10005
Morgan Stanley Smith Barney, LLC	31.76%	1300 Thames St, 6 <sup>th</sup> Floor, Baltimore, MD 21231
<b>ALPS International Sector Dividend Dogs ETF</b>		
Company Name	% of Ownership	Address
Charles Schwab & Co., Inc.	21.15%	2423 E Lincoln Drive, Phoenix, AZ 85016-1215
Morgan Stanley Smith Barney, LLC	15.83%	1300 Thames St, 6 <sup>th</sup> Floor, Baltimore, MD 21231
Merrill Lynch Pierce Fenner Smith	14.35%	4804 Deerlake Dr. E. Jacksonville, FL 32246
TD Ameritrade Clearing, Inc.	11.26%	200 S 108 <sup>th</sup> Ave., Omaha, NE 68154-2631
UBS Financial Services Inc.	6.94%	1000 Harbor Boulevard, Weehawken, NJ 07086-6790
Wells Clearing	6.94%	2801 Market Street 1 <sup>st</sup> Fl, St. Louis, MO 63103
National Financial Services LLC	6.30%	499 Washington Blvd, 4 <sup>th</sup> Floor, Jersey City, NJ 07310
Amerprise Financial	5.13%	121 Mount Vernon Street, Boston, MA 02108
<b>ALPS Medical Breakthroughs ETF</b>		
Company Name	% of Ownership	Address
US Bank	19.46%	800 Nicollet Mall, Fl 8, Minneapolis, MN 55402
Charles Schwab & Co., Inc.	12.75%	2423 E Lincoln Drive, Phoenix, AZ 85016-1215
National Financial Services LLC	10.69%	499 Washington Blvd., 4th Floor, Jersey City, NJ 07310
Morgan Stanley Smith Barney, LLC	8.63%	1300 Thames St, 6th Floor, Baltimore, MD 21231
Merrill Lynch Pierce Fenner Smith	8.46%	4804 Deerlake Dr. E. Jacksonville, FL 32246
Pershing, LLC	5.25%	One Pershing Plaza, Jersey City, NJ 07399
Wells Clearing	5.24%	2801 Market Street, 1st Fl, St. Louis, MO 63103
<b>ALPS O'Shares Europe Quality Dividend ETF</b>		
Company Name	% of Ownership	Address
National Financial Services LLC	31.17%	499 Washington Blvd., 4th Floor, Jersey City, NJ 07310
Charles Schwab & Co., Inc.	16.35%	2423 E Lincoln Drive, Phoenix, AZ 85016-1215
Merrill Lynch Pierce Fenner Smith	15.79%	4804 Deerlake Dr. E. Jacksonville, FL 32246
Raymond James	5.83%	4 Liberty Square, Boston, MA 02109
LPL Financial Co.	5.15%	9785 Towne Centre Drive, San Diego, CA 92121-1968
Pershing, LLC	5.07%	One Pershing Plaza, Jersey City, NJ 07399
<b>ALPS O'Shares Global Internet Giants ETF</b>		
Company Name	% of Ownership	Address
National Financial Services LLC	15.80%	499 Washington Blvd., 4th Floor, Jersey City, NJ 07310
Charles Schwab & Co., Inc.	14.34%	2423 E Lincoln Drive, Phoenix, AZ 85016-1215
Wells Clearing	8.81%	2801 Market Street, 1st Fl, St. Louis, MO 63103
TD Ameritrade Clearing, Inc.	7.56%	200 S 108th Ave., Omaha, NE 68154-2631
RBC Capital Markets, LLC	7.52%	60 S 6th St - P09, Minneapolis, MN 55402-4400
Apex Clearing Corporation	6.34%	350 N Saint Paul St, Dallas, TX 75201
LPL Financial Co.	5.03%	9785 Towne Centre Drive, San Diego, CA 92121-1968
<b>ALPS O'Shares U.S. Quality Dividend ETF</b>		
Company Name	% of Ownership	Address

Morgan Stanley Smith Barney, LLC	17.61%	1300 Thames St, 6th Floor, Baltimore, MD 21231
Wells Clearing	15.88%	2801 Market Street, 1st Fl, St. Louis, MO 63103
National Financial Services LLC	11.78%	499 Washington Blvd., 4th Floor, Jersey City, NJ 07310
Charles Schwab & Co., Inc.	9.79%	2423 E Lincoln Drive, Phoenix, AZ 85016-1215
RBC Capital Markets, LLC	7.40%	60 S 6th St - P09, Minneapolis, MN 55402-4400
LPL Financial Co.	6.87%	9785 Towne Centre Drive, San Diego, CA 92121-1968

<b>ALPS O'Shares U.S. Small-Cap Quality Dividend ETF</b>		
Company Name	% of Ownership	Address
Charles Schwab & Co., Inc.	12.26%	2423 E Lincoln Drive, Phoenix, AZ 85016-1215
National Financial Services LLC	12.04%	499 Washington Blvd., 4th Floor, Jersey City, NJ 07310
Morgan Stanley Smith Barney, LLC	11.97%	1300 Thames St, 6th Floor, Baltimore, MD 21231
Wells Clearing	11.86%	2801 Market Street, 1st Fl, St. Louis, MO 63103
Amerprise Financial	9.11%	121 Mount Vernon Street, Boston, MA 02108
LPL Financial Co.	7.84%	9785 Towne Centre Drive, San Diego CA 92121-1968
TD Ameritrade Clearing, Inc.	7.11%	200 S 108th Ave., Omaha, NE 68154-2631
Merrill Lynch Pierce Fenner Smith	5.53%	4804 Deerlake Dr. E. Jacksonville, FL 32246
Pershing, LLC	5.45%	One Pershing Plaza, Jersey City, NJ 07399
<b>ALPS REIT Dividend Dogs ETF</b>		
Company Name	% of Ownership	Address
Charles Schwab & Co., Inc.	15.55%	2423 E Lincoln Drive, Phoenix, AZ 85016-1215
National Financial Services LLC	12.04%	499 Washington Blvd., 4th Floor, Jersey City, NJ 07310
Morgan Stanley Smith Barney, LLC	11.24%	1300 Thames St, 6th Floor, Baltimore, MD 21231
SEI Private Trust Company, C/O GWP	6.99%	1 Freedom Valley Drive Oaks, PA 19456
Merrill Lynch Pierce Fenner Smith	6.96%	4804 Deerlake Dr. E. Jacksonville, FL 32246
BOFA Securities, Inc.	6.90%	One Bryant Park, New York, NY 10036
Pershing, LLC	6.62%	One Pershing Plaza, Jersey City, NJ 07399
Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC	5.82%	30 Hudson Street, Proxy Department, Jersey City, NJ 07302
Wells Clearing	5.19%	2801 Market Street, 1st Fl, St. Louis, MO 63103

<b>ALPS Sector Dividend Dogs ETF</b>		
Company Name	% of Ownership	Address
Merrill Lynch Pierce Fenner Smith	19.30%	4804 Deerlake Dr. E. Jacksonville, FL 32246
Morgan Stanley Smith Barney, LLC	16.33%	1300 Thames St, 6th Floor, Baltimore, MD 21231
Charles Schwab & Co., Inc.	10.67%	2423 E Lincoln Drive, Phoenix, AZ 85016-1215
Wells Clearing	9.99%	2801 Market Street, 1st Fl, St. Louis, MO 63103
National Financial Services LLC	7.70%	499 Washington Blvd., 4th Floor, Jersey City, NJ 07310
UBS Financial Services Inc.	5.37%	1000 Harbor Boulevard, Weehawken, NJ 07086-6790
<b>Barron's 400 ETF</b>		
Company Name	% of Ownership	Address
Morgan Stanley Smith Barney, LLC	37.56%	1300 Thames St, 6th Floor, Baltimore, MD 21231
National Financial Services LLC	16.93%	499 Washington Blvd., 4th Floor, Jersey City, NJ 07310
Charles Schwab & Co., Inc.	13.66%	2423 E Lincoln Drive, Phoenix, AZ 85016-1215
Merrill Lynch Pierce Fenner Smith	5.87%	4804 Deerlake Dr. E. Jacksonville, FL 32246
<b>RiverFront Dynamic Core Income ETF</b>		
Company Name	% of Ownership	Address
National Financial Services LLC	29.13%	499 Washington Blvd., 4th Floor, Jersey City, NJ 07310
State Street Bank and Trust Company	18.42%	John Adams Building, 1776 Heritage Dr, North Quincy, MA 02171
Robert W. Baird & Co	15.12%	777 East Wisconsin Avenue, Milwaukee, WI 53202
Wells Clearing	11.73%	2801 Market Street, 1st Fl, St. Louis, MO 63103
Hilltop Securities Inc.	7.44%	54 Canal St, Suite 320, Boston, MA 02114
<b>RiverFront Dynamic US Dividend Advantage ETF</b>		
Company Name	% of Ownership	Address
National Financial Services LLC	29.88%	499 Washington Blvd., 4th Floor, Jersey City, NJ 07310
State Street Bank and Trust Company	20.40%	John Adams Building, 1776 Heritage Dr, North Quincy, MA 02171
Robert W. Baird & Co	17.54%	777 East Wisconsin Avenue, Milwaukee, WI 53202
Wells Clearing	11.09%	2801 Market Street, 1st Fl, St. Louis, MO 63103



<b>RiverFront Strategic Income Fund ETF</b>		
Company Name	% of Ownership	Address
Charles Schwab & Co., Inc.	23.40%	2423 E Lincoln Drive, Phoenix, AZ 85016-1215
National Financial Services LLC	21.22%	499 Washington Blvd., 4th Floor, Jersey City, NJ 07310
TD Ameritrade Clearing, Inc.	7.74%	200 S 108th Ave., Omaha, NE 68154-2631
Morgan Stanley Smith Barney, LLC	7.01%	1300 Thames St, 6th Floor, Baltimore, MD 21231
Pershing, LLC	6.12%	One Pershing Plaza, Jersey City, NJ 07399
Robert W. Baird & Co	5.09%	777 East Wisconsin Avenue, Milwaukee, WI 53202

Book Entry Only System. The following information supplements and should be read in conjunction with the section in the Prospectus entitled “Book Entry.”

DTC Acts as Securities Depository for Fund Shares. Shares of each Fund are represented by securities registered in the name of DTC or its nominee and deposited with, or on behalf of, DTC.

DTC, a limited-purpose trust company, was created to hold securities of its participants (the “DTC Participants”) and to facilitate the clearance and settlement of securities transactions among the DTC Participants in such securities through electronic book-entry changes in accounts of the DTC Participants, thereby eliminating the need for physical movement of securities certificates. DTC Participants include securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations and certain other organizations, some of whom (and/or their representatives) own DTC. More specifically, DTC is owned by a number of its DTC Participants and by the NYSE Arca and FINRA. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as banks, brokers, dealers and trust companies that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a DTC Participant, either directly or indirectly (the “Indirect Participants”).

Beneficial ownership of Shares is limited to DTC Participants, Indirect Participants and persons holding interests through DTC Participants and Indirect Participants. Ownership of beneficial interests in Shares (owners of such beneficial interests are referred to herein as “Beneficial Owners”) is shown on, and the transfer of ownership is effected only through, records maintained by DTC (with respect to DTC Participants) and on the records of DTC Participants (with respect to Indirect Participants and Beneficial Owners that are not DTC Participants). Beneficial Owners will receive from or through the DTC Participant a written confirmation relating to their purchase and sale of Shares.

Conveyance of all notices, statements and other communications to Beneficial Owners is effected as follows. Pursuant to the Depositary Agreement between the Trust and DTC, DTC is required to make available to the Trust upon request and for a fee to be charged to the Trust a listing of the Shares of each Fund held by each DTC Participant. The Trust shall inquire of each such DTC Participant as to the number of Beneficial Owners holding Shares, directly or indirectly, through such DTC Participant. The Trust shall provide each such DTC Participant with copies of such notice, statement or other communication, in such form, number and at such place as such DTC Participant may reasonably request, in order that such notice, statement or communication may be transmitted by such DTC Participant, directly or indirectly, to such Beneficial Owners. In addition, the Trust shall pay to each such DTC Participant a fair and reasonable amount as reimbursement for the expenses attendant to such transmittal, all subject to applicable statutory and regulatory requirements.

Fund distributions shall be made to DTC or its nominee, Cede & Co., as the registered holder of all Fund Shares. DTC or its nominee, upon receipt of any such distributions, shall immediately credit DTC Participants’ accounts with payments in amounts proportionate to their respective beneficial interests in Shares of each Fund as shown on the records of DTC or its nominee. Payments by DTC Participants to Indirect Participants and Beneficial Owners of Shares held through such DTC Participants will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is now the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in a “street name,” and will be the responsibility of such DTC Participants.

The Trust has no responsibility or liability for any aspect of the records relating to or notices to Beneficial Owners, or payments made on account of beneficial ownership interests in such Shares, or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records relating to such beneficial ownership interests, or for any other aspect of the relationship between DTC and the DTC Participants or the relationship between such DTC Participants and the Indirect Participants and Beneficial Owners owning through such DTC Participants.

DTC may decide to discontinue providing its service with respect to Shares at any time by giving reasonable notice to the Trust and discharging its responsibilities with respect thereto under applicable law. Under such circumstances, the Trust shall take action to find a replacement for DTC to perform its functions at a comparable cost.

Proxy Voting. The Board has delegated responsibility for decisions regarding proxy voting for securities held by each Fund, apart from the MNBD Fund, to the Adviser or Sub-Adviser. The Adviser or Sub-Adviser will vote such proxies in accordance with its proxy policies and procedures, which are included in Appendices to this SAI. The Board will periodically review each Fund’s proxy voting record.

For the MNBD Fund, the Board has delegated responsibility for decisions regarding proxy voting for securities held by the Fund to the Adviser, upon instruction from BBH&Co. BBH&Co. will give instructions on how to vote such proxies in accordance with its proxy policies and procedures, which are included as an Appendix to this SAI. The Board will periodically review the Fund's proxy voting record.

The Trust is required to disclose annually each Fund's complete proxy voting record on Form N-PX covering the period July 1 through June 30 and file it with the SEC no later than August 31. Form N-PX for each Fund also will be available at no charge upon request by calling 1-866-675-2639 or by writing to ALPS ETF Trust at 1290 Broadway, Suite 1000, Denver, Colorado 80203. Each Fund's Form N-PX also is available on the SEC's website at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov).

Quarterly Portfolio Schedule. The Trust is required to disclose a complete schedule of each Fund's portfolio holdings with the SEC on Form N-CSR after its second and fourth quarters. Disclosure of the Fund's complete holdings is required to be made monthly on Form N-PORT no later than 60 days after the end of each fiscal quarter, with information reported on Form N-PORT for the third month of the fiscal quarter made publicly available by the SEC 60 days after the end of the Fund's fiscal quarter. Form N-CSR and Form N-PORTs for each Fund will be available on the SEC's website at <http://www.sec.gov>. Each Fund's Form N-CSR will be available without charge, upon request, by calling 1-866-675-2639 or by writing to ALPS ETF Trust at 1290 Broadway, Suite 1000, Denver, Colorado 80203.

Portfolio Holdings Policy. The Trust has adopted a policy regarding the disclosure of information about the Trust's portfolio holdings. Each Fund and its service providers may not receive compensation or any other consideration (which includes any agreement to maintain assets in each Fund or in other investment companies or accounts managed by the Adviser, Sub-Adviser or any affiliated person of the Adviser or Sub-Adviser) in connection with the disclosure of portfolio holdings information of the Trust. The Trust's policy is implemented and overseen by the Chief Compliance Officer of the Trust, subject to the oversight of the Board. Periodic reports regarding these procedures will be provided to the Board. The Board must approve all material amendments to this policy. Each Fund's complete portfolio holdings are publicly disseminated each day each Fund is open for business through financial reporting and news services, including publicly accessible Internet web sites. In addition, a basket composition file, which includes the security names and share quantities to deliver in exchange for Fund shares, together with estimates and actual cash components, is publicly disseminated daily prior to the opening of the Fund's listing Exchange and the Nasdaq via the National Securities Clearing Corporation ("NSCC"). The basket represents one Creation Unit of each Fund. The Trust, the Adviser, Sub-Adviser and the Distributor will not disseminate non-public information concerning the Trust.

There can be no assurance that a Fund's policies and procedures with respect to disclosure of Fund portfolio holdings will prevent the misuse of such information by individuals and firms that receive such information

Codes of Ethics. Pursuant to Rule 17j-1 under the 1940 Act, the Board has adopted a Code of Ethics for the Trust and approved Codes of Ethics adopted by the Adviser, Sub-Adviser and the Distributor (collectively the "Codes"). The Codes are intended to ensure that the interests of shareholders and other clients are placed ahead of any personal interest, that no undue personal benefit is obtained from the person's employment activities, and that actual and potential conflicts of interest are avoided.

The Codes apply to the personal investing activities of Trustees and officers of the Trust, the Adviser, Sub-Adviser and the Distributor ("Access Persons"). Rule 17j-1 and the Codes are designed to prevent unlawful practices in connection with the purchase or sale of securities by Access Persons. Under the Codes, Access Persons are permitted to engage in personal securities transactions, but are required to report their personal securities transactions for monitoring purposes. The Codes permit personnel subject to the Codes to invest in securities subject to certain limitations, including securities that may be purchased or held by each Fund. In addition, certain Access Persons are required to obtain approval before investing in initial public offerings or private placements. The Codes are on file with the SEC, and are available to the public.

## CREATION AND REDEMPTION OF CREATION UNIT AGGREGATIONS

**Creation.** The Trust issues and sells Shares of each Fund only in Creation Unit Aggregations on a continuous basis through the Distributor, without a sales load, at its NAV next determined after receipt, on any Business Day (as defined below), of an order in proper form.

A “Business Day” is any day on which the NYSE is open for business. As of the date of this SAI, the NYSE observes the following holidays: New Year’s Day, Martin Luther King, Jr. Day, Washington’s Birthday, Good Friday, Memorial Day, Juneteenth, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day.

**Deposit of Securities and Deposit or Delivery of Cash.** The consideration for purchase of Creation Unit Aggregations of each Fund generally consists of the in-kind deposit of a designated portfolio of securities — the “Deposit Securities” — per each Creation Unit Aggregation (“Fund Securities”) and an amount of cash — the “Cash Component” — computed as described below. The AMLP Fund effects creations in cash (with the required amount of cash for the purchase of a Creation Unit Aggregation being the “Deposit Cash”). The RIGS Fund, RFCI Fund, RFDA Fund, the RFFC Fund and the O’Shares Funds may effect creations largely or wholly for cash. Together, the Deposit Securities, the Cash Component and/or the Deposit Cash (as applicable) constitute the “Fund Deposit,” which represents the minimum initial and subsequent investment amount for a Creation Unit Aggregation of each Fund.

The Cash Component is sometimes also referred to as the Balancing Amount. The Cash Component serves the function of compensating for any differences between the NAV per Creation Unit Aggregation and the aggregate market value of the Deposit Amount (as defined below). The Cash Component is an amount equal to the difference between the NAV of the Fund Shares (per Creation Unit Aggregation) and the “Deposit Amount” — an amount equal to the market value of the Deposit Securities. If the Cash Component is a positive number (i.e., the NAV per Creation Unit Aggregation exceeds the Deposit Amount), the creator will deliver the Cash Component. If the Cash Component is a negative number (i.e., the NAV per Creation Unit Aggregation is less than the Deposit Amount), the creator will receive the Cash Component.

The Custodian, through the National Securities Clearing Corporation (“NSCC”) (discussed below), makes available on each Business Day, prior to the opening of business on the Fund’s listing Exchange (currently 9:30 a.m., Eastern time), the list of the names and the required number of shares of each Deposit Security and the amount of the cash component to be included in the current Fund Deposit (based on information at the end of the previous Business Day) for each Fund that effects creations wholly or partly in-kind.

Such Fund Deposit is applicable, subject to any adjustments as described below, in order to effect creations of Creation Unit Aggregations of a Fund until such time as the next-announced composition of the Deposit Securities is made available.

The identity and number of shares of the Deposit Securities required for a Fund Deposit for a Fund changes from time to time by the Adviser or Sub-Adviser with a view to the investment objective of the Fund. The Trust may require the substitution of an amount of cash (i.e., a “cash in lieu” amount) to replace any Deposit Security that is a TBA transaction. The amount of cash contributed will be equal to the price of the TBA transaction listed as a Deposit Security. In addition, with respect to Funds that effect creations wholly or partly in-kind, the Trust reserves the right to permit or require the substitution of an amount of cash — i.e., a “cash in lieu” amount — to be added to the Cash Component to replace any Deposit Security that may not be available in sufficient quantity for delivery or that may not be eligible for transfer through the systems of DTC or, if applicable, the Clearing Process (discussed below), or which might not be eligible for trading by an Authorized Participant (as defined below) or the investor for which it is acting or other relevant reason. Brokerage commissions incurred in connection with the acquisition of Deposit Securities not eligible for transfer through the systems of DTC and hence not eligible for transfer through the Clearing Process (discussed below) will be at the expense of the applicable Fund and will affect the value of all Shares; but the Adviser, subject to the approval of the Board of Trustees, may adjust the transaction fee within the parameters described above to protect ongoing shareholders. The adjustments described above will reflect changes known to the Adviser on the date of announcement to be in effect by the time of delivery of the Fund Deposit.

In addition to the list of names and numbers of securities constituting the current Deposit Securities of a Fund Deposit, the Custodian, through the NSCC, also makes available on each Business Day, the estimated Cash Component, effective through and including the previous Business Day, per outstanding Creation Unit Aggregation of the applicable Fund.

Procedures for Creation of Creation Unit Aggregations. To be eligible to place orders with the Distributor and to create a Creation Unit Aggregation of a Fund, an entity must be (i) a “Participating Party,” i.e., a broker-dealer or other participant in the clearing process through the Continuous Net Settlement System of the NSCC (the “Clearing Process”), a clearing agency that is registered with the SEC; or (ii) a DTC Participant (see the Book Entry Only System section), and, in each case, must have executed an agreement with the Distributor, with respect to creations and redemptions of Creation Unit Aggregations (“Participant Agreement”) (discussed below). A Participating Party and DTC Participant are collectively referred to as an “Authorized Participant.” Investors should contact the Distributor for the names of Authorized Participants that have signed a Participant Agreement. All Fund Shares, however created, will be entered on the records of DTC in the name of Cede & Co. for the account of a DTC Participant. Only U.S. equity securities are eligible to be cleared through the Clearing Process. Therefore, Funds will only be eligible to utilize the Clearing Process for U.S. equity securities.

All orders to create Creation Unit Aggregations, whether through the Clearing Process (through a Participating Party) or outside the Clearing Process (through a DTC Participant), must be received by the Distributor no later than the closing time of the regular trading session on the NYSE (“Closing Time”) (ordinarily 4:00 p.m., Eastern time) in each case on the date such order is placed in order for creation of Creation Unit Aggregations to be effected based on the NAV of Shares of a Fund as next determined on such date after receipt of the order in proper form. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Trust may, but is not required to, permit custom orders until 4:00 p.m., Eastern time, or until the market close (in the event the Exchange closes early). In the case of custom orders, the order must be received by the Distributor no later than 3:00 p.m., Eastern time on the trade date. A custom order may be placed by an Authorized Participant in the event that the Trust permits or requires the substitution of securities or the substitution of an amount of cash to be added to the Cash Component to replace any Deposit Security which may not be available in sufficient quantity for delivery or which may not be eligible for trading by such Authorized Participant or the investor for which it is acting or other relevant reason. The date on which an order to create Creation Unit Aggregations (or an order to redeem Creation Unit Aggregations, as discussed below) is placed is referred to as the “Transmittal Date.” Orders must be transmitted by an Authorized Participant by telephone or other transmission method acceptable to the Distributor pursuant to procedures set forth in the Participant Agreement, as described below (see the “Placement of Creation Orders Using Clearing Process” and the “Placement of Creation Orders Outside Clearing Process” sections). Severe economic or market disruptions or changes, or telephone or other communication failure may impede the ability to reach the Distributor or an Authorized Participant.

All orders from investors who are not Authorized Participants to create Creation Unit Aggregations shall be placed with an Authorized Participant, as applicable, in the form required by such Authorized Participant. In addition, the Authorized Participant may request the investor to make certain representations or enter into agreements with respect to the order, e.g., to provide for payments of cash, when required. Investors should be aware that their particular broker may not have executed a Participant Agreement and that, therefore, orders to create Creation Unit Aggregations of a Fund have to be placed by the investor’s broker through an Authorized Participant that has executed a Participant Agreement. In such cases there may be additional charges to such investor. At any given time, there may be only a limited number of broker-dealers that have executed a Participant Agreement. Those placing orders for Creation Unit Aggregations through the Clearing Process should afford sufficient time to permit proper submission of the order to the Distributor prior to the Closing Time on the Transmittal Date. Orders for Creation Unit Aggregations that are affected outside the Clearing Process are likely to require transmittal by the DTC Participant earlier on the Transmittal Date than orders effected using the Clearing Process. Those persons placing orders outside the Clearing Process should ascertain the deadlines applicable to DTC and the Federal Reserve Bank wire system by contacting the operations department of the broker or depository institution effectuating such transfer of Deposit Securities and Cash Component.

With respect to a Fund that invests in non-U.S. securities, the Custodian shall cause the sub-custodian of the Funds to maintain an account into which the Authorized Participant shall deliver, on behalf of itself or the party on whose behalf it is acting, the securities included in the designated Fund Deposit (or the cash value of all or part of such securities, in the case of a permitted or required cash purchase or “cash in lieu” amount), with any appropriate adjustments as advised by the Trust. Deposit Securities must be delivered to an account maintained at the applicable local sub-custodian(s). Orders to purchase Creation Unit Aggregations must be received by the Distributor from an Authorized Participant on its own or another investor’s behalf by the closing time of the regular trading session on the Fund’s listing Exchange on the relevant Business Day. However, when a relevant local market is closed due to local market holidays, the local market settlement process will not commence until the end of the local holiday period. Settlement must occur by 2:00 p.m., Eastern time, on the contractual settlement date.

The Authorized Participant must also make available no later than 2:00 p.m., Eastern time, on the contractual settlement date, by means satisfactory to the Trust, immediately-available or same-day funds estimated by the Trust to be sufficient to pay the Cash Component next determined after acceptance of the purchase order, together with the applicable purchase transaction fee. Any excess funds will be returned following settlement of the issue of the Creation Unit Aggregation.

Placement of Creation Orders Using Clearing Process. The Clearing Process is the process of creating or redeeming Creation Unit Aggregations through the Continuous Net Settlement System of the NSCC. Fund Deposits (for Funds eligible to utilize the Clearing Process) made through the Clearing Process must be delivered through a Participating Party that has executed a Participant Agreement. The Participant Agreement authorizes the Distributor to transmit through the Custodian to NSCC, on behalf of the Participating Party, such trade instructions as are necessary to effect the Participating Party’s creation order. Pursuant to such trade instructions to NSCC, the Participating Party agrees to deliver the requisite Deposit Securities and the Cash Component to the Trust, together with such additional information as may be required by the Distributor. An order to create Creation Unit Aggregations through the Clearing Process is deemed received by the Distributor on the Transmittal Date if (i) such order is received by the Distributor not later than the Closing Time on such Transmittal Date and (ii) all other procedures set forth in the Participant Agreement are properly followed.

Placement of Creation Orders Outside Clearing Process. Fund Deposits made outside the Clearing Process (including all Fund Deposits made for Funds that are not eligible to utilize the Clearing Process) must be delivered through a DTC Participant that has executed a Participant Agreement pre-approved by the Adviser and the Distributor. A DTC Participant who wishes to place an order creating Creation Unit Aggregations to be effected outside the Clearing Process does not need to be a Participating Party, but such orders must state that the DTC Participant is not using the Clearing Process and that the creation of Creation Unit Aggregations will instead be effected through a transfer of securities and cash directly through DTC. The Fund Deposit transfer must be ordered by the DTC Participant on the Transmittal Date in a timely fashion so as to ensure the delivery of the requisite number of Deposit Securities through DTC to the account of the Fund by no later than 11:00 a.m., Eastern time, of the next Business Day immediately following the Transmittal Date.

All questions as to the number of Deposit Securities to be delivered, and the validity, form and eligibility (including time of receipt) for the deposit of any tendered securities, will be determined by the Trust, whose determination shall be final and binding. The amount of cash equal to the Cash Component must be transferred directly to the Custodian through the Federal Reserve Bank wire transfer system in a timely manner so as to be received by the Custodian no later than 2:00 p.m., Eastern time, on the next Business Day immediately following such Transmittal Date. An order to create Creation Unit Aggregations outside the Clearing Process is deemed received by the Distributor on the Transmittal Date if (i) such order is received by the Distributor not later than the Closing Time on such Transmittal Date; and (ii) all other procedures set forth in the Participant Agreement are properly followed. However, if the Custodian does not receive both the required Deposit Securities and the Cash Component by 11:00 a.m. and 2:00 p.m., respectively, on the next Business Day immediately following the Transmittal Date, such order will be canceled. Upon written notice to the Distributor, such canceled order may be resubmitted the following Business Day using a Fund Deposit as newly constituted to reflect the then current Deposit Securities and Cash Component. The delivery of Creation Unit Aggregations so created will occur no later than the second (2nd) Business Day following the day on which the purchase order is deemed received by the Distributor.

Additional transaction fees may be imposed with respect to transactions effected outside the Clearing Process (through a DTC Participant) (for Funds that could utilize the Clearing Process) and in the circumstances in which any cash can be used in lieu of Deposit Securities to create Creation Units. (See Creation Transaction Fee section below).

Creation Unit Aggregations may be created in advance of receipt by the Trust of all or a portion of the applicable Deposit Securities as described below. In these circumstances, the initial deposit will have a value greater than the NAV of the Fund Shares on the date the order is placed in proper form since, in addition to available Deposit Securities, cash must be deposited in an amount equal to the sum of (i) the Cash Component, plus (ii) 115% of the market value of the undelivered Deposit Securities (the "Additional Cash Deposit"). The order shall be deemed to be received on the Business Day on which the order is placed provided that the order is placed in proper form prior to 4:00 p.m., Eastern time, on such date, and federal funds in the appropriate amount are deposited with the Custodian by 11:00 a.m., Eastern time, the following Business Day. If the order is not placed in proper form by 4:00 p.m. or federal funds in the appropriate amount are not received by 11:00 a.m. the next Business Day, then the order may be deemed to be canceled and the Authorized Participant shall be liable to a Fund for losses, if any, resulting therefrom. An additional amount of cash shall be required to be deposited with the Trust, pending delivery of the missing Deposit Securities to the extent necessary to maintain the Additional Cash Deposit with the Trust in an amount at least equal to 115% of the daily marked to market value of the missing Deposit Securities. To the extent that missing Deposit Securities are not received by 1:00 p.m., Eastern time, on the second Business Day following the day on which the purchase order is deemed received by the Distributor or in the event a marked-to-market payment is not made within one Business Day following notification by the Distributor that such a payment is required, the Trust may use the cash on deposit to purchase the missing Deposit Securities. Authorized Participants will be liable to the Trust and a Fund for the costs incurred by the Trust in connection with any such purchases. These costs will be deemed to include the amount by which the actual purchase price of the Deposit Securities exceeds the market value of such Deposit Securities on the day the purchase order was deemed received by the Distributor plus the brokerage and related transaction costs associated with such purchases. The Trust will return any unused portion of the Additional Cash Deposit once all of the missing Deposit Securities have been properly received by the Custodian or purchased by the Trust and deposited into the Trust. In addition, a transaction fee, as described below, will be charged in all cases. The delivery of Creation Unit Aggregations so created will occur no later than the second Business Day following the day on which the purchase order is deemed received by the Distributor.

Acceptance of Orders for Creation Unit Aggregations. The Trust reserves the right to reject a creation order transmitted to it by the Distributor in respect of a Fund if, including but not limited to, the following conditions are present: (i) the order is not in proper form; (ii) the investor(s), upon obtaining the Fund Shares ordered, would own 80% or more of the currently outstanding shares of any Fund; (iii) the Deposit Securities delivered are not as disseminated for that date by the Custodian, as described above; (iv) acceptance of the Fund Deposit would, in the opinion of counsel, be unlawful; or (v) in the event that circumstances outside the control of the Trust, the Custodian, the Distributor and the Adviser make it for all practical purposes impossible to process creation orders. Examples of such circumstances include acts of God; public service or utility problems such as fires, floods, extreme weather conditions and power outages resulting in telephone, telecopy and computer failures; market conditions or activities causing trading halts; systems failures involving computer or other information systems affecting the Trust, the Adviser, the Sub-Adviser, the Distributor, DTC, NSCC, the Custodian or sub-custodian or any other participant in the creation process, and similar extraordinary events. The Distributor shall notify a prospective creator of a Creation Unit and/or the Authorized Participant acting on behalf of such prospective creator of its rejection of the order of such person. The Trust, the Custodian, any sub-custodian and the Distributor are under no duty, however, to give notification of any defects or irregularities in the delivery of Fund Deposits nor shall any of them incur any liability for the failure to give any such notification.

All questions as to the number of shares of each security in the Deposit Securities and the validity, form, eligibility, and acceptance for deposit of any securities to be delivered shall be determined by the Trust, and the Trust's determination shall be final and binding.

Creation and Redemption Transaction Fee. Authorized Participants may be required to pay a creation or redemption fee for purchasing or redeeming Creation Units. Creation and redemption transactions for each Fund are subject to a creation or redemption fee, payable to SSB, in the amount listed in the table below, irrespective of the size of the order.

An additional variable charge may be imposed for creations effected outside the Clearing Process (with respect to Funds that could utilize the Clearing Process).

In addition, in the case of cash creations or where the Trust permits or requires an Authorized Participant to substitute cash in lieu of depositing a portion of the Deposit Securities, the Authorized Participant may be assessed an additional variable charge to compensate a Fund for the costs associated with purchasing the applicable securities. The Trust may adjust these fees from time to time based upon actual experience. As a result, in order to seek to replicate the in-kind creation order process, the Trust expects to purchase, in the secondary market or otherwise gain exposure to, the portfolio securities that could have been delivered as a result of an in-kind creation order pursuant to local law or market convention, or for other reasons ("Market Purchases"). In such cases where the Trust makes Market Purchases, the Trust may require the Authorized Participant to reimburse the Trust for, among other things, any difference between the market value at which the securities and/or financial instruments were purchased by the Trust and the cash in lieu amount (which amount, at the Adviser's or Sub-Adviser's discretion, may be capped), applicable registration fees, brokerage commissions and certain taxes. The Adviser or Sub-Adviser may adjust the transaction fee to the extent the composition of the creation securities changes or cash in lieu is added to the Cash Component to protect ongoing shareholders. To the extent the transaction expenses associated with Market Purchases are not fully reimbursed by the Authorized Participant through the transaction fee or otherwise, the Fund will bear such transaction expenses. Investors are responsible for the costs of transferring the securities constituting the Deposit Securities to the account of the Trust.



The standard creation or redemption transaction fee for each Fund is set forth below.

FUND	STANDARD CREATION OR REDEMPTION TRANSACTION FEE
RDOG	\$150
EQL	\$150
AML	\$100
SDOG	\$250
BFOR	\$500
IDOG	\$1,000
RIGS	\$300
ENFR	\$350
EDOG	\$1,000
SBIO	\$300
RFCI	\$350
RFDA	\$300
RFFC	\$300
DTEC	\$500
ACES	\$350
REIT	\$150
MNBD	\$250
JRNY	\$500
OUS	\$250
OUSM	\$250
OGIG	\$500
OEUR	\$750

Redemption of Fund Shares in Creation Units Aggregations. Fund Shares may be redeemed only in Creation Unit Aggregations at a Fund's NAV next determined after receipt of a redemption request in proper form by a Fund through the Transfer Agent and only on a Business Day. The Funds will not redeem Shares in amounts less than Creation Unit Aggregations. Beneficial owners must accumulate enough Shares in the secondary market to constitute a Creation Unit Aggregation in order to have such Shares redeemed by the Trust. There can be no assurance, however, that there will be sufficient liquidity in the public trading market at any time to permit assembly of a Creation Unit Aggregation. Investors should expect to incur brokerage and other costs in connection with assembling a sufficient number of Fund Shares to constitute a redeemable Creation Unit Aggregation.

An Authorized Participant submitting a redemption request is deemed to represent to the Trust that it (or its client) (i) has full legal authority and legal right to tender for redemption the requisite number of Shares of the applicable Fund and to receive the entire proceeds of the redemption, and (ii) if such Shares submitted for redemption have been loaned or pledged to another party or are the subject of a repurchase agreement, securities lending agreement or any other arrangement effecting legal or beneficial ownership of such Shares being tendered there are no restrictions precluding the tender and delivery of such Shares (including borrowed Shares, if any) for redemption, free and clear of liens, on the redemption settlement date. The Trust reserves the right to verify these representations at its discretion, but will typically require verification with respect to a redemption request from the Fund in connection with higher levels of redemption activity and/or short interest in the Fund. If the Authorized Participant, upon receipt of a verification request, does not provide sufficient verification of its representations as determined by the Trust, the redemption request will not be considered to have been received in proper form and may be rejected by the Trust.

With respect to each Fund that effects redemptions wholly or partly in-kind, the Custodian, through the NSCC, makes available prior to the opening of business on the Fund's listing Exchange (currently 9:30 a.m., Eastern time) on each Business Day, the identity of the Fund Securities that will be applicable (subject to possible amendment or correction) to redemption requests received in proper form (as described below) on that day. Fund Securities received on redemption may not be identical to Deposit Securities that are applicable to creations of Creation Unit Aggregations.

Unless cash redemptions (or partial cash redemptions) are available or specified for a Fund, the redemption proceeds for a Creation Unit Aggregation generally consist of Fund Securities — as announced on the Business Day of the request for redemption received in proper form unless custom orders are available or specified — plus or minus cash in an amount equal to the difference between the NAV of the Fund Shares being redeemed, as next determined after a receipt of a request in proper form, and the value of the Fund Securities (the "Cash Redemption Amount"), less a redemption transaction fee as listed below. In the event that the Fund Securities have a value greater than the NAV of the Fund Shares, a compensating cash payment equal to the difference is required to be made by or through an Authorized Participant by the redeeming shareholder.

The AMLP Fund effects redemptions in cash. The RIGS Fund, the RFCI Fund, the RFDA Fund, the RFFC Fund, and the O'Shares Funds may effect redemptions largely or wholly in cash.

The right of redemption may be suspended or the date of payment postponed (i) for any period during which the NYSE is closed (other than customary weekend and holiday closings); (ii) for any period during which trading on the NYSE is suspended or restricted; (iii) for any period during which an emergency exists as a result of which disposal of the Shares of a Fund or determination of a Fund's NAV is not reasonably practicable; or (iv) in such other circumstances as is permitted by the SEC.

Redemption Transaction Fee. A redemption transaction fee is imposed to offset transfer and other transaction costs that may be incurred by a Fund. An additional variable charge for cash redemptions (when cash redemptions are available or specified) for a Fund may be imposed to compensate a Fund for the costs associated with selling the applicable securities. A Fund may adjust these fees from time to time based on actual experience. As a result, in order to seek to replicate the in-kind redemption order process, the Trust expects to sell, in the secondary market, the portfolio securities that will not be delivered as part of an in-kind redemption order ("Market Sales"). In such cases where the Trust makes Market Sales, the Authorized Participant will reimburse the Trust for, among other things, any difference between the market value at which the securities were sold by the Trust and the cash in lieu amount (which amount, at the Adviser's or Sub-Adviser's discretion, may be capped), applicable registration fees, brokerage commissions and taxes. To the extent applicable, brokerage commissions incurred in connection with the Trust's sale of portfolio securities will be at the expense of a Fund and will affect the value of all Shares of the Fund; but the Adviser or Sub-Adviser may adjust the transaction fee to the extent the composition of the redemption securities changes or cash in lieu is added to the Cash Redemption Amount to protect ongoing shareholders. Investors who use the services of a broker or other such intermediary may be charged a fee for such services. The standard redemption transaction fees for a Fund otherwise are the same as the standard creation fees set forth above. In no event will a redemption transaction fee exceed 2% of the amount redeemed. Investors will also bear the costs of transferring the Fund Securities from the Trust to their account or on their order. To the extent the transaction expenses associated with Market Sales are not fully reimbursed by the Authorized Participant through the transaction fee or otherwise, the Fund will bear such transaction expenses.

Placement of Redemption Orders Using Clearing Process. Orders to redeem Creation Unit Aggregations through the Clearing Process (for Funds eligible to utilize the Clearing Process) must be delivered through a Participating Party that has executed the Participant Agreement. An order to redeem Creation Unit Aggregations using the Clearing Process is deemed received by the Trust on the Transmittal Date if (i) such order is received by the Transfer Agent not later than 4:00 p.m., Eastern time, on such Transmittal Date, and (ii) all other procedures set forth in the Participant Agreement are properly followed; such order will be effected based on the NAV of the relevant Fund as next determined. An order to redeem Creation Unit Aggregations using the Clearing Process made in proper form but received by the Trust after 4:00 p.m., Eastern time, will be deemed received on the next Business Day immediately following the Transmittal Date and will be effected at the NAV next determined on such next Business Day. The requisite Fund Securities and the Cash Redemption Amount will be transferred by the second NSCC Business Day following the date on which such request for redemption is deemed received.

Placement of Redemption Orders Outside Clearing Process. Orders to redeem Creation Unit Aggregations outside the Clearing Process (including all redemption orders for Funds not eligible to utilize the Clearing Process) must be delivered through a DTC Participant that has executed the Participant Agreement. A DTC Participant who wishes to place an order for redemption of Creation Unit Aggregations to be effected outside the Clearing Process does not need to be a Participating Party, but such orders must state that the DTC Participant is not using the Clearing Process and that redemption of Creation Unit Aggregations will instead be effected through transfer of Fund Shares directly through DTC. An order to redeem Creation Unit Aggregations outside the Clearing Process is deemed received by the Trust on the Transmittal Date if (i) such order is received by the Transfer Agent not later than 4:00 p.m., Eastern time on such Transmittal Date; (ii) such order is accompanied or followed by the requisite number of Shares of a Fund, which delivery must be made through DTC to the Custodian no later than 11:00 a.m., Eastern time (for the Fund Shares), on the next Business Day immediately following such Transmittal Date (the “DTC Cut-Off-Time”) and 2:00 p.m., Eastern Time for any Cash Component, if any owed to a Fund; and (iii) all other procedures set forth in the Participant Agreement are properly followed. After the Trust has deemed an order for redemption outside the Clearing Process received, the Trust will initiate procedures to transfer the requisite Fund Securities which are expected to be delivered within two Business Days and the Cash Redemption Amount, if any owed to the redeeming Beneficial Owner to the Authorized Participant on behalf of the redeeming Beneficial Owner by the second Business Day following the Transmittal Date on which such redemption order is deemed received by the Trust. With respect to Funds that invest in non-U.S. securities, however, due to the schedule of holidays in certain countries, the delivery of in-kind redemption proceeds may take longer than two Business Days after the day on which the redemption request is received in proper form. In such cases, the local market settlement procedures will not commence until the end of the local holiday periods. In addition, for Funds that invest in non-U.S. securities, in connection with taking delivery of shares of Fund Securities upon redemption of shares of the Fund, a redeeming Beneficial Owner, or Authorized Participant action on behalf of such Beneficial Owner must maintain appropriate security arrangements with a qualified broker-dealer, bank or other custody provider in each jurisdiction in which any of the Fund Securities are customarily traded, to which account such Fund Securities will be delivered.

The calculation of the value of the Fund Securities and the Cash Redemption Amount to be delivered/received upon redemption will be made by the Custodian according to the procedures set forth under Determination of NAV computed on the Business Day on which a redemption order is deemed received by the Trust. Therefore, if a redemption order in proper form is submitted to the Transfer Agent by a DTC Participant not later than Closing Time on the Transmittal Date, and the requisite number of Shares of a Fund are delivered to the Custodian prior to the DTC Cut-Off-Time, then the value of the Fund Securities and the Cash Redemption Amount to be delivered/received will be determined by the Custodian on such Transmittal Date. If, however, either (i) the requisite number of Shares of the relevant Fund are not delivered by the DTC Cut-Off-Time, as described above, or (ii) the redemption order is not submitted in proper form, then the redemption order will not be deemed received as of the Transmittal Date. In such case, the value of the Fund Securities and the Cash Redemption Amount to be delivered/received will be computed on the Business Day following the Transmittal Date provided that the Fund Shares of the relevant Fund are delivered through DTC to the Custodian by 11:00 a.m. the following Business Day pursuant to a properly submitted redemption order.

For Funds that effect redemptions wholly or partly in-kind, if it is not possible to effect deliveries of the Fund Securities, the Trust may in its discretion exercise its option to redeem such Fund Shares in cash, and the redeeming Beneficial Owner will be required to receive its redemption proceeds in cash. In addition, an investor may request a redemption in cash that the relevant Fund may, in its sole discretion, permit. In either case, the investor will receive a cash payment equal to the NAV of its Fund Shares based on the NAV of Shares of the relevant Fund next determined after the redemption request is received in proper form (minus a redemption transaction fee and additional charge for requested cash redemptions specified above, to offset the Fund's brokerage and other transaction costs associated with the disposition of Fund Securities). Each Fund may also, in its sole discretion, upon request of a shareholder, provide such redeemer a portfolio of securities that differs from the exact composition of the Fund Securities, or cash in lieu of some securities added to the Cash Component, but in no event will the total value of the securities delivered and the cash transmitted differ from the NAV. Redemptions of Fund Shares for Fund Securities will be subject to compliance with applicable federal and state securities laws and the relevant Fund (whether or not it otherwise permits cash redemptions) reserves the right to redeem Creation Unit Aggregations for cash to the extent that the Trust could not lawfully deliver specific Fund Securities upon redemptions or could not do so without first registering the Fund Securities under such laws. An Authorized Participant or an investor for which it is acting subject to a legal restriction with respect to a particular security included in the Fund Securities applicable to the redemption of a Creation Unit Aggregation may be paid an equivalent amount of cash. The Authorized Participant may request the redeeming Beneficial Owner of the Fund Shares to complete an order form or to enter into agreements with respect to such matters as compensating cash payment, beneficial ownership of shares or delivery instructions.

Regular Holidays. Each Fund that invests in non-U.S. securities generally intends to effect deliveries of Creation Units and Portfolio Securities on a basis of "T" plus two Business Days (i.e., days on which the national securities exchange is open). The Fund may effect deliveries of Creation Units and Portfolio Securities on a basis other than T plus two or T plus one in order to accommodate local holiday schedules, to account for different treatment among foreign and U.S. markets of dividend record dates and ex-dividend dates, or under certain other circumstances. The ability of the Trust to effect in-kind creations and redemptions within two Business Days of receipt of an order in good form is subject, among other things, to the condition that, within the time period from the date of the order to the date of delivery of the securities, there are no days that are holidays in the applicable foreign market. For every occurrence of one or more intervening holidays in the applicable foreign market that are not holidays observed in the U.S. equity market, the redemption settlement cycle will be extended by the number of such intervening holidays. In addition to holidays, other unforeseeable closings in a foreign market due to emergencies may also prevent the Trust from delivering securities within normal settlement period.

The securities delivery cycles currently practicable for transferring Portfolio Securities to redeeming investors, coupled with foreign market holiday schedules, will require a delivery process longer than seven calendar days for each such Fund, in certain circumstances. The timing of settlement may also be affected by proclamation of new holidays, the treatment by market participants of certain days as "informal holidays" (e.g., days on which no or limited securities transactions occur, as a result of substantially shortened trading hours), the elimination of existing holidays or changes in local securities delivery practices.

## TAXES

The following discussion is applicable to all Funds, except for the AMLP Fund. This discussion of certain U.S. federal income tax considerations affecting the Fund and the purchase, ownership and disposition of Shares is based upon the Code, the regulations promulgated thereunder, judicial authorities, and administrative rulings and practices as in effect as of the date of this SAI, all of which are subject to change, including the following information which also supplements and should be read in conjunction with the section in the Prospectus entitled “Federal Income Taxation.”

The following is a summary of the material U.S. federal income tax considerations applicable to an investment in Fund Shares. The summary is based on the laws in effect on the date of this SAI and existing judicial and administrative interpretations thereof, all of which are subject to change, possibly with retroactive effect. In addition, this summary assumes that the Fund shareholder holds Fund Shares as capital assets within the meaning of the Code, and does not hold Fund Shares in connection with a trade or business. This summary does not address all potential U.S. federal income tax considerations possibly applicable to an investment in Fund Shares, to Fund shareholders holding Fund Shares through a partnership (or other pass-through entity) or to Fund shareholders subject to special tax rules. Prospective Fund shareholders are urged to consult their own tax advisers with respect to the specific federal, state, local and foreign tax consequences of investing in Fund Shares.

Each Fund intends to qualify for and has elected or intends to elect to be treated as a separate regulated investment company (a “RIC”) under Subchapter M of the Internal Revenue Code, as amended (the “Code”). As a RIC, a Fund will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax on the portion of its taxable investment income and capital gains that it distributes to its shareholders. To qualify for treatment as a RIC, a company must annually distribute at least 90% of its net investment company taxable income (which includes dividends, interest and net short-term capital gains) and meet several other requirements relating to the nature of its income and the diversification of its assets. If a Fund fails to qualify for any taxable year as a RIC, all of its taxable income will be subject to tax at regular corporate income tax rates without any deduction for distributions to shareholders, and such distributions generally will be taxable to shareholders as ordinary dividends to the extent of the relevant Fund’s current and accumulated earnings and profits.

Each Fund is treated as a separate corporation for federal income tax purposes. Each Fund therefore is considered to be a separate entity in determining its treatment under the rules for RICs described herein and in the Prospectus.

Each Fund will be subject to a 4% excise tax on certain undistributed income if it does not distribute to its shareholders in each calendar year at least 98% of its ordinary income (taking into account certain deferrals and elections) for the calendar year plus 98.2% of its net capital gains for twelve months ended October 31 of such year. Each Fund intends to declare and distribute dividends and distributions in the amounts and at the times necessary to avoid the application of this 4% excise tax.

As a result of tax requirements, the Trust on behalf of each Fund has the right to reject an order to purchase Shares if the purchaser (or group of purchasers) would, upon obtaining the Shares so ordered, own 80% or more of the outstanding Shares of such Fund and if, pursuant to section 351 of the Code, that Fund would have a basis in the Deposit Securities different from the market value of such securities on the date of deposit. The Trust also has the right to require information necessary to determine beneficial Share ownership for purposes of the 80% determination.

For federal income tax purposes, a Fund is generally permitted to carry forward a net capital loss in any taxable year to offset its own capital gains, if any. These amounts are available to be carried forward to offset future capital gains to the extent permitted by the Code and applicable tax regulations. Any such loss carryforwards will retain their character as short-term or long-term. In the event that the Fund were to experience an ownership change as defined under the Code, the capital loss carryforwards and other favorable tax attributes of the Fund, if any, may be subject to limitation.

In determining its net capital gain, including also in connection with determining the amount available to support distributions of net long-term capital gains, its taxable income and its earnings and profits, a Fund generally may elect to treat part or all of any post-October capital loss (defined as any net capital loss attributable to the portion, if any, of the taxable year after October 31 or, if there is no such loss, the net long-term capital loss or net short-term capital loss attributable to any such portion of the taxable year) or late-year ordinary loss (generally, the sum of its (i) net ordinary loss, if any, from the sale, exchange or other taxable disposition of property, attributable to the portion, if any, of the taxable year after October 31, and its (ii) other net ordinary loss, if any, attributable to the portion, if any, of the taxable year after December 31) as if incurred in the succeeding taxable year.

A Fund's ability to use certain tax benefits could be limited if the Fund experiences an "ownership change" within the meaning of section 382 of the Code. Such tax benefits include net capital losses and certain built-in losses. An ownership change may occur if there is a greater than 50% change in the value of the stock of the Fund owned by five percent shareholders during the testing period (generally three years). An ownership change may be triggered by the purchase and sale, redemption, or new issuance of Fund shares or by a merger of the Fund with another RIC.

Each Fund may make investments that are subject to special federal income tax rules, such as investments in repurchase agreements, money market instruments, convertible securities, VIEs and structured notes. Those special tax rules can, among other things, affect the timing of income or gain, the treatment of income as capital or ordinary and the treatment of capital gain or loss as long-term or short-term. The application of these special rules would therefore also affect the character of distributions made by the relevant Fund. Each Fund may need to borrow money or dispose of some of its investments earlier than anticipated in order to meet its distribution requirements.

Certain of a Fund's investments may be subject to special U.S. federal income tax provisions that may, among other things, (i) disallow, suspend or otherwise limit the allowance of certain losses or deductions, (ii) convert lower-taxed long-term capital gain into higher-taxed short-term capital gain or ordinary income, (iii) convert an ordinary loss or a deduction into a capital loss, the deductibility of which is more limited, (iv) adversely affect when a purchase or sale of stock or securities is deemed to occur, (v) adversely alter the intended characterization of certain complex financial transactions (vi) cause the Fund to recognize income or gain without a corresponding receipt of cash and (vii) produce non-qualifying income for purposes of the income test required to be satisfied by a RIC. The application of these rules could cause the Fund to be subject to U.S. federal income tax or the nondeductible 4% excise tax and, under certain circumstances, could affect the Fund's status as a RIC. Each Fund will monitor its investments and may make certain tax elections in order to mitigate the effect of these provisions.

Each Fund is required for federal income tax purposes to mark to market and recognize as income for each taxable year its net unrealized gains and losses on certain futures contracts as of the end of the year as well as those actually realized during the year. Gain or loss from futures and options contracts on broad-based indexes required to be marked to market will be 60% long-term and 40% short-term capital gain or loss. Application of this rule may alter the timing and character of distributions to shareholders. Each Fund may be required to defer the recognition of losses on futures contracts, options contracts and swaps to the extent of any unrecognized gains on offsetting positions held by the relevant Fund.

In order for a Fund to continue to qualify for federal income tax treatment as a RIC, at least 90% of its gross income for a taxable year must be derived from qualifying income, i.e., dividends, interest, income derived from loans or securities, gains from the sale of securities or of foreign currencies or other income derived with respect to the relevant Fund's business of investing in securities (including net income derived from an interest in certain "qualified publicly traded partnerships"). It is anticipated that any net gain realized from the closing out of futures or options contracts will be considered gain from the sale of securities or derived with respect to the relevant Fund's business of investing in securities and therefore will be qualifying income for purposes of the 90% gross income requirement.

Each Fund distributes to shareholders at least annually any net capital gains which have been recognized for federal income tax purposes, including unrealized gains at the end of each Fund's fiscal year on futures or options transactions. Such distributions are combined with distributions of capital gains realized on a Fund's other investments and shareholders are advised on the nature of the distributions.

Each Fund may invest in stocks of foreign companies that are classified under the Code as passive foreign investment companies ("PFICs"). In general, a foreign company is classified as a PFIC if at least 50% of its assets constitute investment-type assets or 75% or more of its gross income is investment-type income. In general under the PFIC rules, an "excess distribution" received with respect to PFIC stock is treated as having been realized ratably over the period during which the Fund held the PFIC stock. A Fund itself will be subject to tax on the portion, if any, of the excess distribution that is allocated to the Fund's holding period in prior taxable years (and an interest factor will be added to the tax, as if the tax had actually been payable in such prior taxable years) even though the Fund distributes the corresponding income to shareholders. Excess distributions include any gain from the sale of PFIC stock as well as certain distributions from a PFIC. All excess distributions are taxable as ordinary income.

A Fund may be able to elect alternative tax treatment with respect to PFIC stock. Under an election that currently may be available, the Fund generally would be required to include in its gross income its share of the earnings of a PFIC on a current basis, regardless of whether any distributions are received from the PFIC. If this election is made, the special rules, discussed above, relating to the taxation of excess distributions, would not apply. Alternatively, a Fund may be able to elect to mark to market its PFIC stock, resulting in the stock being treated as sold at fair market value on the last business day of each taxable year. Any resulting gain would be reported as ordinary income, and mark-to-market losses and any loss from an actual disposition of the Fund's shares would be deductible as ordinary losses to the extent of any net mark-to-market gains included in income in prior years.

Because the application of the PFIC rules may affect, among other things, the character of gains, the amount of gain or loss and the timing of the recognition of income with respect to PFIC stock, as well as subject a Fund itself to tax on certain income from PFIC stock, the amount that must be distributed to shareholders, and which will be taxed to shareholders as ordinary income or long-term capital gain, may be increased or decreased substantially as compared to a fund that did not invest in PFIC stock. Note that distributions from a PFIC are not eligible for the reduced rate of tax on "qualified dividends."

Investments in debt obligations that are at risk of or in default present tax issues for a Fund. Tax rules are not entirely clear about issues such as whether and to what extent a Fund should recognize market discount on a debt obligation, when a Fund may cease to accrue interest, original issue discount or market discount, when and to what extent a Fund may take deductions for bad debts or worthless securities and how a Fund should allocate payments received on obligations in default between principal and income. These and other related issues will be addressed by a Fund in order to ensure that it distributes sufficient income to preserve its status as a RIC.

Under Section 988 of the Code, special rules are provided for certain transactions in a foreign currency other than the taxpayer's functional currency (i.e., unless certain special rules apply, currencies other than the U.S. dollar). In general, foreign currency gains or losses from forward contracts, from futures contracts that are not "regulated futures contracts," and from unlisted options will be treated as ordinary income or loss under Section 988 of the Code. Also, certain foreign exchange gains or losses derived with respect to foreign fixed income securities are also subject to Section 988 treatment. In general, therefore, Section 988 gains or losses will increase or decrease the amount of a Fund's investment company taxable income available to be distributed to shareholders as ordinary income, rather than increasing or decreasing the amount of the Fund's net capital gain.

Income received by a Fund from sources within foreign countries may be subject to withholding and other taxes imposed by such countries. Tax conventions between certain countries and the U.S. may reduce or eliminate such taxes. If more than 50% of the value of a Fund's total assets at the close of its taxable year consists of stock or securities of foreign corporations, or if at least 50% of the value of a Fund's total assets at the close of each quarter of its taxable year is represented by interests in other RICs, that Fund may elect to "pass through" to its shareholders the amount of foreign taxes paid or deemed paid by that Fund. If this election is made, a shareholder generally subject to tax will be required to include in gross income (in addition to taxable dividends actually received) its pro rata share of the foreign taxes paid by the Fund, and may be entitled either to deduct (as an itemized deduction) his or her pro rata share of foreign taxes in computing his taxable income or to use it (subject to limitations) as a foreign tax credit against his or her U.S. federal income tax liability. No deduction for foreign taxes may be claimed by a shareholder who does not itemize deductions. Each shareholder will be notified after the close of the Fund's taxable year whether the foreign taxes paid by the Fund will "pass-through" for that year. Various other limitations, including a minimum holding period requirement, apply to limit the credit and/or deduction for foreign taxes for purposes of regular federal tax and/or alternative minimum tax.

A Fund may gain commodity exposure through investment in exchange traded funds that are treated as RICs or "qualified publicly traded partnerships" or grantor trusts for U.S. federal income tax purposes. An exchange traded fund that seeks to qualify as a RIC may gain commodity exposure through investment in commodity-linked notes and in subsidiaries that invest in commodity-linked instruments. Treasury regulations generally treat a Fund's income inclusion with respect to a subsidiary as qualifying income if there is a current distribution by the subsidiary out of its earnings and profits that are attributable to such income inclusion, or if the Fund's income inclusion is derived in connection with the Fund's business of investing in stocks, securities, or currencies. Investments by a Fund in "qualified publicly traded partnerships" and grantor trusts that engage in commodity trading must be monitored and limited so as to enable the Fund to satisfy certain asset diversification and qualifying income tests for qualification as a RIC. Failure to satisfy either test would jeopardize the Fund's status as a RIC. Loss of such status could have a material adverse effect on the Fund.

The ALPS Intermediate Municipal Bond ETF expects to qualify to pay "exempt-interest dividends," as defined in the Code. To qualify to pay exempt-interest dividends, the Fund must, at the close of each quarter of its taxable year, have at least 50% of the value of its total assets invested in municipal obligations whose interest is excluded from gross income under Section 103(a) of the Code. In purchasing municipal obligations, the Fund intends to rely on opinions of bond counsel or counsel to the issuers for each issue as to the excludability of interest on such obligations from gross income for federal income tax purposes. The Fund will not undertake independent investigations concerning the tax exempt status of such obligations, nor does it guarantee or represent that bond counsels' opinions are correct. Bond counsels' opinions will generally be based in part upon covenants by the issuers and related parties regarding continuing compliance with federal tax requirements. Tax laws not only limit the purposes for which tax exempt bonds may be issued and the supply of such bonds, but also contain numerous and complex requirements that must be satisfied on a continuing basis in order for bonds to be and remain tax exempt. If the issuer of a bond or a user of a bond-financed facility fails to comply with such requirements at any time, interest on the bond could become taxable, retroactive to the date the obligation was issued. In that event, a portion of the Fund's distributions attributable to interest the Fund received on such bond for the current year and for prior years could be characterized or recharacterized as taxable income. The availability of tax exempt obligations and the value of the Fund's portfolio may be affected by restrictive federal income tax legislation enacted in recent years or by similar, future legislation. If the Fund satisfies the applicable requirements, dividends paid by the Fund which are attributable to tax exempt interest on municipal obligations and designated by the Fund as exempt-interest dividends in a written notice to its shareholders after the close of its taxable year may be treated by shareholders as items of interest excludable from their gross income under Section 103(a) of the Code. The recipient of tax exempt income is required to report such income on his or her federal income tax return. The Code provides that interest on indebtedness incurred or continued to purchase or carry Shares of the Fund is not deductible to the extent attributable to exempt-interest dividends.



Although all or a substantial portion of the dividends paid by the ALPS Intermediate Municipal Bond ETF may be excluded by shareholders from their gross income for federal income tax purposes, the Fund may purchase private activity bonds, the interest from which (including the Fund's distributions attributable to such interest) may be a preference item for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax. All exempt-interest dividends from the Fund, whether or not attributable to private activity bond interest, will be taken into account in determining the extent to which a shareholder's Social Security or certain railroad retirement benefits are taxable.

Shares of the ALPS Intermediate Municipal Bond ETF would not be suitable for tax exempt institutions, retirement plans qualified under Section 401 of the Code, H.R. 10 plans and individual retirement accounts since such institutions, plans and accounts are generally tax exempt and, therefore, would not gain any additional benefit from the Funds' dividends being tax exempt. The same is generally true for non-U.S. persons, because they are generally exempt from U.S. tax on interest income. In addition, the Fund may not be an appropriate investment for persons or entities that are "substantial users" of facilities financed by private activity bonds or "related persons" thereof. "Substantial user" is defined under U.S. Treasury Regulations to include a non-exempt person which regularly uses a part of such facilities in its trade or business and whose gross revenues derived with respect to the facilities financed by the issuance of bonds are more than 5% of the total revenues derived by all users of such facilities, which occupies more than 5% of the usable area of such facilities or for which such facilities or a part thereof were specifically constructed, reconstructed or acquired. "Related persons" include certain related natural persons, affiliated corporations, partnerships and its partners and an S corporation and its shareholders. A shareholder is advised to consult his or her tax adviser with respect to whether exempt-interest dividends retain the exclusion under Section 103(a) if such shareholder would be treated as a "substantial user" under Section 147(a)(1) with respect to some or all of the tax exempt obligations held by the Fund.

Distributions by the ALPS Intermediate Municipal Bond ETF other than exempt-interest dividends generally will be taxable to shareholders who are subject to tax as described below.

Individuals (and certain other non-corporate entities) are generally eligible for a 20% deduction with respect to taxable ordinary REIT dividends and taxable income from MLPs that are publicly traded partnerships. Applicable Treasury regulations allow a Fund to pass through to its shareholders such taxable ordinary REIT dividends. Accordingly, individual (and certain other non-corporate) shareholders of the Fund that have received such taxable ordinary REIT dividends may be able to take advantage of this 20% deduction with respect to any such amounts passed through through 2025. Currently, there is not a regulatory mechanism for the Fund to pass through to its shareholders the 20% deduction with respect to taxable income from MLPs. As a result, in comparison, investors investing directly in MLPs would generally be eligible for the 20% deduction for such taxable income from these investments while investors investing in MLPs held indirectly if any through the Funds would not be eligible for the 20% deduction for their share of such taxable income.

Certain distributions reported by a Fund as Section 163(j) interest dividends may be treated as interest income by shareholders for purposes of the tax rules applicable to interest expense limitations under Section 163(j) of the Code. Such treatment by the shareholder is generally subject to holding period requirements and other potential limitations, although the holding period requirements are generally not applicable to dividends declared by money market funds and certain other funds that declare dividends daily and pay such dividends on a monthly or more frequent basis. The amount that a Fund is eligible to report as a Section 163(j) dividend for a tax year is generally limited to the excess of the Fund's business interest income over the sum of the Fund's (i) business interest expense and (ii) other deductions properly allocable to the Fund's business interest income.

Distributions from each Fund's net investment income, including net short-term capital gains, if any, and distributions of income from securities lending, are taxable as ordinary income. Distributions reinvested in additional Shares of each Fund through the means of a dividend reinvestment service will be taxable dividends to shareholders acquiring such additional Shares to the same extent as if such dividends had been received in cash. Distributions of net long-term capital gains, if any, in excess of net short-term capital losses are taxable as long-term capital gains, regardless of how long shareholders have held the Shares.

Dividends declared by each Fund in October, November or December and paid to shareholders of record of such months during the following January may be treated as having been received by such shareholders in the year the distributions were declared.

Long-term capital gains tax of non-corporate taxpayers are generally taxed at a maximum rate of either 15% or 20%, depending on whether the taxpayer's income exceeds certain threshold amounts. In addition, some ordinary dividends declared and paid by each Fund to non-corporate shareholders may qualify for taxation at the lower reduced tax rates applicable to long-term capital gains, provided that holding period and other requirements are met by each Fund and the shareholder. Each Fund will report to shareholders annually the amounts of dividends received from ordinary income, the amount of distributions received from capital gains, the amount of exempt interest dividends, if any, and the portion of dividends which may qualify for the dividends received deduction. In addition, each Fund will report the amount of dividends to non-corporate shareholders eligible for taxation at the lower reduced tax rates applicable to long-term capital gains.

An additional 3.8% Medicare tax is imposed on certain net investment income (including ordinary dividends and capital gain distributions received from a Fund and net gains from redemptions or other taxable dispositions of Fund shares) of U.S. individuals, estates and trusts to the extent that such person's "modified adjusted gross income" (in the case of an individual) or "adjusted gross income" (in the case of an estate or trust) exceeds certain threshold amounts.

The sale, exchange or redemption of Shares may give rise to a gain or loss. In general, any gain or loss realized upon a taxable disposition of Shares will be treated as long-term capital gain or loss if the Shares have been held for more than one year. Otherwise, the gain or loss on the taxable disposition of Shares will be treated as short-term capital gain or loss. A loss realized on a sale or exchange of Shares of a Fund may be disallowed if other substantially identical Shares are acquired (whether through the automatic reinvestment of dividends or otherwise) within a sixty-one (61) day period beginning thirty (30) days before and ending thirty (30) days after the date on which the Shares are disposed. In such a case, the basis of the Shares acquired must be adjusted to reflect the disallowed loss. Any loss upon the sale or exchange of Shares held for six (6) months or less is treated as long-term capital loss to the extent of any capital gain dividends received by the shareholders (including undistributed capital gain included in income).

Additionally, any loss upon the sale or exchange of Shares held for six (6) months or less may be disallowed to the extent of any distributions treated as exempt-interest dividends with respect to the Shares. The ability to deduct capital losses may be limited.

Reporting to you and the IRS annually on Form 1099-B not only the gross proceeds of Fund shares you sell or redeem but also their cost basis is required. Shareholders should contact their intermediaries with respect to reporting of cost basis and available elections with respect to their accounts.

If, for any calendar year, the total distributions made exceed a Fund's current and accumulated earnings and profits, the excess will, for federal income tax purposes, be treated as a tax free return of capital to each shareholder up to the amount of the shareholder's basis in his or her shares, and thereafter as gain from the sale of shares. The amount treated as a tax free return of capital will reduce the shareholder's adjusted basis in his or her shares, thereby increasing the shareholder's potential gain or reducing the shareholder's potential loss on the subsequent sale of the shares.

Distribution of ordinary income and capital gains may also be subject to state and local taxes.

Distributions of ordinary income paid to shareholders who are nonresident aliens or foreign entities ("Foreign Shareholders") that are not effectively connected to the conduct of a trade or business within the U.S. will generally be subject to a 30% U.S. withholding tax unless a reduced rate of withholding or a withholding exemption is provided under applicable treaty law. However, Foreign Shareholders will generally not be subject to U.S. withholding or income tax on gains realized on the sale of Shares or on dividends from capital gains unless (i) such gain or capital gain dividend is effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business within the U.S. or (ii) in the case of a non-corporate shareholder, the shareholder is present in the U.S. for a period or periods aggregating 183 days or more during the year of the sale or capital gain dividend and certain other conditions are met. Gains on the sale of Shares and dividends that are effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business within the U.S. will generally be subject to U.S. federal net income taxation at regular income tax rates.

The Funds are not required to withhold any amounts with respect to distributions to Foreign Shareholders that are properly reported by a Fund as "interest-related dividends" or "short-term capital gain dividends," provided that the income would not be subject to federal income tax if earned directly by the Foreign Shareholder. However, no assurance can be given as to whether any of a Fund's distributions will be eligible for this exemption from withholding of U.S. federal income tax or, if eligible, will be reported as such by a Fund. Nonresident shareholders are urged to consult their own tax advisors concerning the applicability of the U.S. withholding tax.

Under the Foreign Investment in Real Property Tax Act of 1980 ("FIRPTA"), a Foreign Shareholder is subject to withholding tax in respect of a disposition of a U.S. real property interest and any gain from such disposition is subject to U.S. federal income tax as if such person were a U.S. person. Such gain is sometimes referred to as "FIRPTA gain." If a Fund is a "U.S. real property holding corporation" and is not domestically controlled, any gain realized on the sale or exchange of Fund shares by a Foreign Shareholder that owns at any time during the five-year period ending on the date of disposition more than 5% of a class of Fund shares would be FIRPTA gain. A Fund will be a "U.S. real property holding corporation" if, in general, 50% or more of the fair market value of its assets consists of U.S. real property interests, including stock of certain U.S. REITs. The rate of withholding by a Fund, if the Fund is categorized as a real property holding corporation under the FIRPTA rules, on a distribution to a nonresident alien or foreign corporation from the sale or exchange of a U.S. real property interest by the Fund is 21%.

The Code provides a look-through rule for distributions of FIRPTA gain by a RIC if all of the following requirements are met: (i) the RIC is classified as a "qualified investment entity" (which includes a RIC if, in general more than 50% of the RIC's assets consists of interest in REITs and U.S. real property holding corporations); and (ii) you are a Foreign Shareholder that owns more than 5% of the Fund's shares at any time during the one-year period ending on the date of the distribution. If these conditions are met, Fund distributions to you to the extent derived from gain from the disposition of a U.S. real property interest, may also be treated as FIRPTA gain and therefore subject to U.S. federal income tax, and requiring that you file a nonresident U.S. income tax return. Also, such gain may be subject to a 30% branch profits tax in the hands of a Foreign Shareholder that is a corporation. Even if a Foreign Shareholder does not own more than 5% of a Fund's shares, Fund distributions that are attributable to gain from the sale or disposition of a U.S. real property interest will be taxable as ordinary dividends subject to withholding at a 30% or lower treaty rate.

Withholding is required (at a 30% rate) with respect to payments of taxable dividends made to certain non-U.S. entities that fail to comply (or be deemed compliant) with extensive reporting and withholding requirements designed to inform the U.S. Department of the Treasury of U.S.-owned foreign investment accounts. Shareholders may be requested to provide additional information to a Fund to enable the applicable withholding agent to determine whether withholding is required.

Foreign Shareholders may also be subject to U.S. estate tax with respect to their shares of the Fund.

Some shareholders may be subject to a withholding tax on distributions of ordinary income, capital gains and any cash received on redemption of Creation Units ("backup withholding"). Generally, shareholders subject to backup withholding will be those for whom no certified taxpayer identification number is on file with a Fund or who, to a Fund's knowledge, have furnished an incorrect number. When establishing an account, an investor must certify under penalty of perjury that such number is correct and that such investor is not otherwise subject to backup withholding. Any tax withheld as a result of backup withholding does not constitute an additional tax imposed on the record owner of the account and may be claimed as a credit on the record owner's federal income tax return. The backup withholding rate is currently 24%.

The foregoing discussion is a summary only and is not intended as a substitute for careful tax planning. Purchasers of Shares should consult their own tax advisors as to the tax consequences of investing in such Shares, including under federal, state, local and other tax laws. Finally, the foregoing discussion is based on applicable provisions of the Code, regulations, judicial authority and administrative interpretations in effect on the date hereof. Changes in applicable authority could materially affect the conclusions discussed above, possibly retroactively.

### **TAXATION OF THE AMLP FUND**

Set forth below is a discussion of certain U.S. federal income tax considerations affecting the Fund and the purchase, ownership and disposition of Shares. It is based upon the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), the regulations promulgated thereunder, judicial authorities, and administrative rulings and practices as in effect as of the date of this SAI, all of which are subject to change, including the following information which also supplements and should be read in conjunction with the section in the Prospectus entitled "Federal Income Taxation."

The following is a summary of the material U.S. federal income tax considerations applicable to an investment in Fund Shares. The summary is based on the laws in effect on the date of this SAI and existing judicial and administrative interpretations thereof, all of which are subject to change, possibly with retroactive effect. In addition, this summary assumes that the Fund shareholder holds Fund Shares as capital assets within the meaning of the Code, and does not hold Fund Shares in connection with a trade or business. This summary does not address all potential U.S. federal income tax considerations possibly applicable to an investment in Fund Shares, to Fund shareholders holding Fund Shares through a partnership (or other pass-through entity) or to Fund shareholders subject to special tax rules. Prospective Fund shareholders are urged to consult their own tax advisers with respect to the specific federal, state, local and foreign tax consequences of investing in Fund Shares.

The Fund is taxed as a regular corporation for federal income tax purposes and as such is obligated to pay federal and applicable state and foreign corporate taxes on its taxable income. This differs from most investment companies, which elect to be treated as “regulated investment companies” under the Code in order to avoid paying entity level income taxes. Under current law, the Fund is not eligible to elect treatment as a regulated investment company due to its investments primarily in MLPs invested in energy assets. As a result, the Fund will be obligated to pay federal and state taxes on its taxable income as opposed to most other investment companies which are not so obligated.

A federal excise tax on stock repurchases may apply to the Fund with respect to net share redemptions occurring on or after January 1, 2023. The excise tax is one-percent (1%) of the fair market value of Shares redemptions less the fair market value of Shares issuances (in excess of \$1 million of fair market value) annually on a taxable year basis.

As discussed below, the Fund expects that a portion of the distribution it receives from MLPs may be treated as a tax-deferred return of capital, thus reducing the Fund’s current tax liability. However, the amount of taxes currently paid by the Fund will vary depending on the amount of income and gains derived from investments and/or sales of MLP interests and such taxes will reduce your return from an investment in the Fund.

The Fund invests its assets primarily in MLPs, which generally are treated as partnerships for federal income tax purposes. As a partner in the MLPs, the fund must report its allocable share of the MLPs’ taxable income in computing its taxable income, regardless of the extent (if any) to which the MLPs make distributions. Based upon the Adviser’s review of the historic results of the types of MLPs in which the Fund invests, the Adviser expects that the cash flow received by the fund with respect to its MLP investments will generally exceed the taxable income allocated to the Fund (and this excess generally will not be currently taxable to the Fund but, rather, will result in a reduction of the Fund’s adjusted tax basis in each MLP as described in the following paragraph). This is the result of a variety of factors, including significant non-cash deductions, such as accelerated depreciation. There is no assurance that the Adviser’s expectation regarding the tax character of MLP distributions will be realized. If this expectation is not realized, there may be greater tax expense borne by the Fund and less cash available to distribute to you or to pay to expenses.

The Fund will also be subject to U.S. federal income tax at the regular graduated corporate tax rates on any gain recognized by the applicable Fund on any sale of equity securities of an MLP. Cash distributions from an MLP to the Fund that exceed such Fund’s allocable share of such MLP’s net taxable income will reduce the Fund’s adjusted tax basis in the equity securities of the MLP. These reductions in such Fund’s adjusted tax basis in the MLP equity securities will increase the amount of any taxable gain (or decrease the amount of any tax loss) recognized by the Fund on a subsequent sale of the securities.

The Fund will accrue deferred income taxes for any future tax liability associated with (i) that portion of MLP distributions considered to be a tax-deferred return of capital as well as (ii) capital appreciation of its investments. Upon the sale of MLP security, the Fund may be liable for previously deferred taxes. The Fund will rely to some extent on information provided by the MLPs which is not necessarily timely, to estimate deferred tax liability for purposes of financial statement reporting and determining the NAV. From time to time, the Adviser will modify the estimates or assumptions regarding the Fund’s deferred tax liability as new information becomes available. The Fund will generally compute deferred income taxes based on the federal income tax rate applicable to corporations currently 21% and an assumed rate attributable to state taxes.

Distributions by the Fund of cash or property in respect of Fund Shares, whether taken in cash or reinvested in Fund Shares through the means of a dividend reinvestment service, will be treated as dividends for federal income tax purposes to the extent paid from the Fund's current or accumulated earnings and profits (as determined under federal income tax principles) and will be includible in gross income by a shareholder upon receipt. Any such dividend will be eligible for the dividends received deduction if received by an otherwise qualifying corporate shareholder that meets the holding period and other requirements for the dividends received deduction. Dividends paid by the Fund to individual (and certain non-corporate) shareholders are eligible for federal income taxation at the rates generally applicable to long-term capital gains for individuals, provided that the shareholder receiving the dividend satisfies applicable holding period and other requirements.

If the amount of the Fund distribution exceeds the Fund's current and accumulated earnings and profits, such excess will be treated first as a tax-free return of capital to the extent of the shareholder's tax basis in the Shares (reducing that basis accordingly), and thereafter as capital gain. Any such capital gain will be long-term capital gain if such shareholder has held the applicable Shares for more than one year. A distribution will be wholly or partially taxable to a shareholder if the Fund has current earnings and profits (as determined for U.S. federal income tax purposes) in the taxable year of the distribution, even if the Fund has an overall deficit in the Fund's accumulated earnings and profits and/or net operating loss or capital loss carryforwards that reduce or eliminate corporate income taxes in that taxable year.

The sale, exchange or redemption of Shares may give rise to a gain or loss. In general, any gain or loss realized upon a taxable disposition of Shares will be treated as long-term capital gain or loss if the Shares have been held for more than one year. Otherwise, the gain or loss on the taxable disposition of Shares will be treated as short-term capital gain or loss. The tax basis of Shares of the Fund must be reduced by any distribution which is treated as a return of capital for tax purposes. A loss realized on a sale or exchange of Shares of the Fund may be disallowed if Fund Shares or other substantially identical shares are acquired (whether through the automatic reinvestment of dividends or otherwise) within a sixty-one (61) day period beginning thirty (30) days before and ending thirty (30) days after the date on which the Shares are disposed. In such a case, the basis of the shares acquired must be adjusted to reflect the disallowed loss. The ability to deduct capital losses may be limited.

Distributions paid by the Fund to a shareholder who is a nonresident alien or foreign entity ("Non-U.S. Shareholder") that are treated as dividends generally will be subject to withholding tax at a 30% rate or a reduced rate specified by an applicable income tax treaty. If an income tax treaty applies to a Non-U.S. Shareholder, the Non-U.S. Shareholder will be required to provide an IRS Form W-8BEN or IRS Form W-8BEN-E certifying its entitlement to benefits under the treaty in order to obtain a reduced rate of withholding tax.

If the amount of a distribution exceeds a Non-U.S. Shareholder's allocable share of the Fund's current and accumulated earnings and profits, such excess will be treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a tax-free return of capital to the extent of the Non-U.S. Shareholder's tax basis in such Fund's shares. To the extent that any distribution received by a Non-U.S. Shareholder exceeds the sum of (i) such Non-U.S. Shareholder's allocable share of the Fund's current and accumulated earnings and profits and (ii) such Non-U.S. Shareholder's tax basis in such Fund's shares, such excess will be treated as gain from the sale of the shares and will be taxed as described below.

A redemption of common shares will be treated as a sale or exchange of such shares, provided the redemption either is not essentially equivalent to a dividend, is a substantially disproportionate redemption, is a complete redemption of a shareholder's entire interest in the Fund, or is in partial liquidation of such Fund. Redemptions that do not qualify for sale or exchange treatment will be treated as described above.

A Non-U.S. Shareholder generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax on gain realized on a redemption that is treated as a sale or exchange for U.S. federal income tax purposes, or on gain realized on the sale, exchange or other non-redemption disposition of the Fund's shares, except in the following cases:

- the gain is effectively connected with a trade or business of the Non-U.S. Shareholder in the U.S. or, if the Non-U.S. Shareholder is a qualifying resident of a country with which the U.S. has a tax treaty, such gain is attributable to a permanent establishment maintained by such Non-U.S. Shareholder in the U.S.,
- the Non-U.S. Shareholder is an individual who is present in the U.S. for 183 days or more in the taxable year of disposition and who has a "tax home" in the U.S., or
- the Fund is or has been a U.S. real property holding corporation, as defined below, at any time within the five-year period preceding the date of disposition of the common shares or, if shorter, within the period during which the Non-U.S. Shareholder has held the common shares. Generally, a corporation is a U.S. real property holding corporation if the fair market value of its U.S. real property interests, as defined in the Code and applicable regulations, equals or exceeds 50% of the aggregate fair market value of its worldwide real property interests and its other assets used or held for use in a trade or business. The Fund may be, or may prior to a Non-U.S. Shareholder's disposition of common shares become, a U.S. real property holding corporation.

Any Non-U.S. Shareholder who is described in one of the foregoing cases is urged to consult his, her or its own tax advisor regarding the U.S. federal income tax consequences of the redemption, sale, exchange or other disposition of common shares.

Withholding of U.S. tax (at a 30% rate) is required with respect to payments of dividends made to certain non-U.S. entities that fail to comply (or be deemed compliant) with extensive reporting and withholding requirements designed to inform the U.S. Department of the Treasury of U.S.-owned foreign investment accounts. Shareholders may be requested to provide additional information to enable the applicable withholding agent to determine whether withholding is required.

Non-U.S. Shareholders may also be subject to U.S. estate tax with respect to their shares of the Fund.

Federal regulations generally require the Fund to withhold and remit to the U.S. Treasury a "backup withholding" tax with respect to dividends and the proceeds of any redemption paid to you if you fail to furnish the applicable Fund or the Fund's paying agent with a properly completed and executed IRS Form W-9, Form W-8BEN, Form W-8BEN-E or other applicable form. Furthermore, the Service may notify the applicable Fund to institute backup withholding if the Service determines that your taxpayer identification number is incorrect or if you have failed to properly report taxable dividends or interest on a federal tax return. A taxpayer identification number is either the Social Security number or employer identification number of the record owner of the account. Any tax withheld as a result of backup withholding does not constitute an additional tax imposed on the record owner of the account and may be claimed as a credit on the record owner's federal income tax return. The backup withholding rate is currently 24%.

The foregoing discussion is a summary only and is not intended as a substitute for careful tax planning. Purchasers of Shares should consult their own tax advisors as to the tax consequences of investing in such Shares, including under federal, state, local and other tax laws. Finally, the foregoing discussion is based on applicable provisions of the Code, regulations, judicial authority and administrative interpretations in effect on the date hereof. Changes in applicable authority could materially affect the conclusions discussed above, possibly retroactively.

## DETERMINATION OF NAV

The following information supplements and should be read in conjunction with the section in the Prospectus entitled “NAV.”

The NAV per Share of each Fund is computed by dividing the value of the net assets of the relevant Fund (i.e., the value of its total assets less total liabilities) by the total number of Shares of the relevant Fund outstanding, rounded to the nearest cent. Expenses and fees, including without limitation, the management and administration fees, are accrued daily and taken into account for purposes of determining NAV. The NAV per Share is calculated by the Custodian and determined as of the close of the regular trading session on the NYSE (ordinarily 4:00 p.m., Eastern time) on each day that such exchange is open.

In computing each Fund’s NAV, the relevant Fund’s securities holdings traded on a national securities exchange are valued based on their last sale price. Price information on listed securities is taken from the exchange where the security is primarily traded. Securities regularly traded in an over-the-counter market are valued at the latest quoted sale price in such market or in the case of the NASDAQ, at the NASDAQ official closing price. Other portfolio securities and assets for which market quotations are not readily available are valued based on fair value as determined in good faith by the Fund’s Adviser, which pursuant to Rule 2a-5 under the 1940 Act, has been designated as the valuation designee (“Valuation Designee”).

## DIVIDENDS AND DISTRIBUTIONS

The following information supplements and should be read in conjunction with the sections in the Prospectus entitled “Distributions” and “Federal Income Taxation.”

General Policies. Dividends from net investment income, if any, are declared and paid either monthly, quarterly or annually depending on the Fund. Distributions of net realized securities gains, if any, generally are declared and paid once a year, but the Trust may make distributions on a more frequent basis. The Trust reserves the right to declare special distributions if, in its reasonable discretion, such action is necessary or advisable to preserve the status of each Fund as a RIC or to avoid imposition of income or excise taxes on undistributed income.

Dividends and other distributions on Fund Shares are distributed, as described below, on a pro rata basis to Beneficial Owners of such Shares. Dividend payments are made through DTC Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners then of record with proceeds received from the relevant Fund.

Dividend Reinvestment Service. No reinvestment service is provided by the Trust. Broker-dealers may make available the DTC book-entry Dividend Reinvestment Service for use by Beneficial Owners of the Fund for reinvestment of their dividend distributions. Beneficial Owners should contact their broker to determine the availability and costs of the service and the details of participation therein. Brokers may require Beneficial Owners to adhere to specific procedures and timetables.

## INDICATIVE INTRA-DAY VALUE

The approximate value of a Fund’s investments on a per-Share basis, the Indicative Intra-Day Value (“IIV”), is disseminated by the Fund’s listing Exchange every 15 seconds during hours of trading on the Exchange. The IIV should not be viewed as a “real-time” update of NAV because the IIV will be calculated by an independent third party calculator and may not be calculated in the exact same manner as NAV, which is computed daily.

Each Exchange calculate the IIV during hours of trading on the Exchange by dividing the “Estimated Fund Value” as of the time of the calculation by the total number of outstanding Shares. “Estimated Fund Value” is the sum of the estimated amount of cash held in a Fund’s portfolio, the estimated amount of accrued interest owing to a Fund and the estimated value of the securities held in a Fund’s portfolio, minus the estimated amount of liabilities. In determining the estimated value for each of the component securities, the IIV will use last sale, market prices or other methods that would be considered appropriate for pricing equity securities held by registered investment companies. Although the Funds provide the independent third party calculator with information to calculate the IIV, the Funds are not involved in the actual calculation of the IIV and are not responsible for the calculation or dissemination of the IIV. The Funds makes no warranty as to the accuracy of the IIV.



## MISCELLANEOUS INFORMATION

Counsel. Dechert LLP, 1095 Avenue of the Americas, New York, New York, 10036, is counsel to the Trust.

Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm. Cohen & Company Ltd., 1835 Market Street, Suite 310, Philadelphia, PA 19103, serves as each Fund's independent registered public accounting firm. The independent registered public accounting firm will audit the annual financial statements for the Trust and provides other audit, tax, and related services.

## FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The financial statements and financial highlights in the November 30, 2022 [Annual Reports](#) for each of the Funds, and in the May 31, 2023 [Semi-Annual Report](#) for the REIT Fund, are incorporated in this Statement of Additional Information by reference. The financial statements and financial highlights in the Annual Reports for the fiscal year or period ended November 30, 2022 have been audited by BBD, LLP, whose reports thereon appear in the Annual Reports. The financial information in the Semi-Annual Report for the REIT Fund for the six months ended May 31, 2023 has not been audited. Except for the O'Shares Funds, the financial statements and financial highlights for the fiscal years ending November 30, 2021 through November 30, 2018 have been audited by Deloitte & Touche LLP. You can obtain additional copies of such Annual Reports or Semi-Annual Report at no charge by writing or telephoning the Funds at the address or number on the front page of this Statement of Additional Information.

**ALPS Advisors, Inc.**  
**Proxy Voting Policy, Procedures and Guidelines**

**1. POLICY STATEMENT & GENERAL BACKGROUND**

**a. Overview**

An investment adviser that exercises voting authority over clients' proxies must adopt written policies and procedures that are reasonably designed to ensure that those proxies are voted in the best economic interests of clients. An adviser's policies and procedures must address how the adviser resolves material conflicts of interest between its interests and those of its clients. An investment adviser must comply with certain record keeping and disclosure requirements with respect to its proxy voting responsibilities. In addition, an investment adviser to ERISA accounts has an affirmative obligation to vote proxies for an ERISA account, unless the client expressly retains proxy voting authority.

**b. Policy Summary**

AAI has adopted and implemented the following policies and procedures, which it believes are reasonably designed to: (1) ensure that proxies are voted in the best economic interest of clients and (2) address material conflicts of interest that may arise. AAI will provide clients with a copy of its policies and procedures, as they may be updated from time to time, upon request. Information regarding AAI's proxy voting decisions is confidential. Therefore, the information may be shared on a need to know basis only, including within AAI. Advisory clients may obtain information on how their proxies were voted by AAI. However, AAI will not selectively disclose its investment company clients' proxy voting records to third parties; the investment company clients' proxy records will be disclosed to shareholders by publicly-available annual filings or each investment company's proxy voting record for 12-month periods ending June 30th.

With respect to investment companies registered under the 1940 Act, any assignment of voting authority over the Funds' voting securities is typically delegated to ALPS Advisors, Inc. ("AAI") as the Funds' investment adviser, or the Funds' sub-adviser by the respective Funds' Board of Trustees/Directors.

*Voting Delegated to Sub-Advisers*

If the Funds' day-to-day investment decisions are performed by the Funds' investment sub-adviser(s), Funds' Board of Trustees/Directors may elect to delegate the responsibility of voting proxies to such sub-adviser to be voted in accordance to the sub-adviser's proxy voting policies and procedures in conformance with Rule 206(4)-6 under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, as amended. For securities in the portfolio of a Fund that is managed by more than one sub-adviser, each sub-adviser shall make voting decisions pursuant to their own proxy voting policies and procedures, as adopted in conformance with the Advisers Act for their respective portions of the Fund's portfolio, unless directed otherwise. In addition, proxy voting authority may be delegated to AAI where it serves as the Funds' sub-adviser.

**c. Policy**

All proxies regarding client securities for which AAI has authority to vote will, unless AAI determines in accordance with policies stated below to refrain from voting, be voted in a manner considered by AAI to be in the best interest of AAI's clients. The best interest of clients is defined for this purpose as the interest of enhancing or protecting the economic value of client accounts, considered as a group rather than individually, as AAI determines in its sole and absolute discretion. There may also be instances where a fund relies upon Section 12(d)(1)(F) of the 1940 Act, and by law, the fund may be required to vote proxies in the same proportion as the vote of all other shareholders of the acquired fund (i.e., "echo vote"). In the event a client believes that its other interests require a different vote, AAI will vote as the client clearly instructs, provided AAI receives such instructions in time to act accordingly.

AAI endeavors to vote, in accordance with this Policy, all proxies of which it becomes aware, subject to the following general exceptions (unless otherwise agreed) when AAI expects to routinely refrain from voting:

- i. Proxies will usually not be voted in cases where the security has been loaned from the client's account and subsequently, AAI determines that the type of proxy issue is not material to shareholders. AAI will utilize the below considerations to determine if a security then on loan should be recalled for voting purposes. Decisions will generally be made on a case-by-case basis depending on whether, in AAI's judgment,:
  - the matter to be voted on has critical significance to the potential value of the security in question;
  - the security represents a significant holding and whether the security is considered a long-term holding; and
  - AAI believes it can recall the security in time to cast the vote.
- ii. Proxies will usually not be voted in cases where AAI deems the costs to the client and/or the administrative inconvenience of voting the security outweigh the benefit of doing so (e.g., international issuers who impose share blocking restrictions).

AAI seeks to avoid the occurrence of actual or apparent material conflicts of interest in the proxy voting process by voting in accordance with predetermined voting guidelines and observing other procedures that are intended to guard against and manage conflicts of interest (refer to Section 2.b., Conflicts of Interest, below).

## **2. OPERATING PROCEDURES & CONTROL ACTIVITIES**

Where proxy voting is delegated to the sub-adviser, the sub-adviser will adopt proxy voting policies and procedures in accordance in conformance with Rule 206(4)-6 under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, as amended. AAI has adopted the following proxy voting procedures and controls for any client securities which AAI has authority to vote on:

### **a. Proxy Committee**

AAI has established a Proxy Committee whose standing members are determined by AAI's Chief Compliance Officer. These members participate as voting authorities on the Proxy Committee. Each standing member may designate a senior portfolio manager or a senior analyst officer to act as a substitute in a given matter on their behalf. Additionally, the Proxy Committee regularly involves other associates who participate as needed to enable effective execution of the Committee's responsibilities.

The Proxy Committee's functions include, but are not limited to:

- i. Providing input and/or recommendations on the vote direction on proposals where special or individual consideration is requested;
- ii. review periodically these Proxy Voting Policy and Procedures to ensure consistency with internal policies, client disclosures and regulatory requirements;

iii. development and modification of Voting Procedures, as stated in Section 2.d., as it deems appropriate or necessary.

**b. Conflicts of Interest**

For purposes of this policy, a material conflict of interest is a relationship or activity engaged in by AAI, an AAI affiliate, or an AAI associate that creates an incentive (or appearance thereof) to favor the interests of AAI, the affiliate, or associate, rather than the clients' interests. For example, AAI may have a conflict of interest if either AAI has a significant business relationship with a company that is soliciting a proxy, or if an AAI associate involved in the proxy voting decision-making process has a significant personal or family relationship with the particular company. A conflict of interest is considered to be "material" to the extent that a reasonable person could expect the conflict to influence AAI's decision on the particular vote at issue. In all cases where there is deemed to be a material conflict of interest, AAI will seek to resolve it in the clients' best interests.

AAI follows the proxy guidelines and uses other research services provided by Institutional Shareholder Services, Inc. ("ISS") or another independent third party. In providing proxy voting services to AAI, ISS provides vote recommendations on a pre-determined policy. Generally, AAI will vote proxies based on ISS' pre-determined voting policy. In doing so, AAI demonstrates that its vote would not be a product of a conflict of interest as AAI would have little or no discretion on how the proxy was voted.

AAI has undertaken a review of ISS' conflicts of interest procedures, and will continue to monitor them on an ongoing basis. In the event that AAI determines that it would be appropriate to use another third party, it will undertake a similar conflicts of interest assessment review.

**c. Proxy Voting Guidelines**

**i. AAI's Proxy Voting Guidelines – General Practices**

The Proxy Committee has adopted the guidelines for voting proxies specified in Appendix A of this policy. AAI will use an independent, third-party vendor to implement its proxy voting process as AAI's proxy voting agent. In general, whenever a vote is solicited, ISS or another independent third party will execute the vote according to AAI's Voting Guidelines.

**ii. Ability to Vote Proxies Other than as Provided by Voting Guidelines**

A portfolio manager or other party involved with a client's account may conclude that the best interest of the firm's client, as defined above, requires that a proxy be voted in a manner that differs from the predetermined proxy Voting Guidelines. In this situation, he or she will submit to AAI's Compliance Department the proposed proxy vote(s) and a written explanation of the reason(s) for voting in a manner that differs from the predetermined proxy Voting Guidelines.

A research analyst or portfolio manager must disclose in writing any inappropriate attempt to influence their recommendation or any other personal interest that they have with the issuer.

**iii. Other Proxy Proposals**

For the following categories of proposals either the Proxy Committee will determine how proxies related to all such proposals will be voted, or the proxies will be voted in accordance with ISS' or an individual client's guidelines.

- ***New Proposals.*** For each new type of proposal that is expected to be proposed to shareholders of multiple companies, the Proxy Committee will develop a Voting Guideline which will be incorporated into this Policy.
- ***Accounts Adhering to Taft Hartley Principles.*** All proposals for these accounts will be voted according to the Taft Hartley Guidelines developed by ISS.

- ***Accounts Adhering to Socially Responsible Principles.*** All proposals for these accounts will be voted according to the Socially Responsible Guidelines developed by ISS or as specified by the client.
- ***Proxies of International Issuers which Block Securities Sales between the Time a Shareholder submits a Proxy and the Vote.*** In general, AAI will refrain from voting such securities. However, in the exceptional circumstances that AAI determines that it would be appropriate to vote such proxies, all proposals for these securities will be voted only on the specific instruction of the Proxy Committee and to the extent practicable in accordance with the Voting Guidelines set forth in this Policy.
- ***Proxies of Investment Company Shares.*** Proposals on issues other than those provided in Section 2.c.i will be voted on the specific instruction of the Proxy Committee.
- ***Executive/Director Compensation.*** Except as provided in Section 2.c.i, proposals relating to compensation of any executive or director will be voted as recommended by ISS or as otherwise directed by the Proxy Committee.
- ***Preemptive Rights.*** Proposals to create or eliminate shareholder preemptive rights. In evaluating these proposals the Proxy Committee will consider the size of the company and the nature of its shareholder base.

**d. Voting Procedures**

The Proxy Committee has developed the following procedures to aid the voting of proxies according to the Voting Guidelines. The Proxy Committee may revise these procedures from time to time, as it deems necessary or appropriate to affect the purposes of this Policy.

- AAI will use an independent, third-party vendor, to implement its proxy voting process as AAI's proxy voting agent. This retention is subject to AAI continuously assessing the vendor's independence from AAI and its affiliates, and the vendor's ability to perform its responsibilities (and, especially, its responsibility to vote client proxies in accordance with AAI's proxy voting guidelines) free of any actual, potential or apparent material conflicts of interests that may arise between the interests of the vendor, its affiliates, the vendor's other clients and the owners, officers or employees of any such firm, on the one hand, and AAI's clients, on the other hand. As means of performing this assessment, AAI will require various reports and notices from the vendor, as well as periodic audits of the vendor's voting record and other due diligence.
- ISS will provide proxy analysis and record keeping services in addition to voting proxies on behalf of AAI in accordance with this Policy.
- On a daily basis, AAI or designee will send to ISS a holdings file detailing each equity holding held in all accounts over which AAI has voting authority.
- AAI will complete a Vote Authorization Registration with ISS for any new client, which will describe how ballots will be executed on behalf of the client. In addition, AAI will complete and provide the client's custodian bank with a Letter of Authorization. The letter will serve as notice that AAI has retained ISS to act as the voting agent for the securities held in the client's account and will instruct the custodian bank to forward all ballots, meeting notices, and other proxy materials to ISS.

- v. ISS will receive proxy material information from Proxy Edge or the custodian bank for the account. This will include issues to be voted upon, together with a breakdown of holdings for AAI accounts. ISS will then reconcile information it receives from Proxy Edge and custodian banks. Any discrepancies will be promptly noted and resolved by ISS, with notice to AAI.
- vi. Whenever a vote is solicited, ISS will execute the vote according to AAI's Voting Guidelines which will be delivered by AAI to ISS as set forth in Appendix A of these policies and procedures and anytime there is a material change to these guidelines.
  - If ISS is unsure how to vote a particular proxy, ISS will issue a request for voting instructions to AAI over a secure website. AAI personnel will check this website regularly. The request will be accompanied by a recommended vote. The recommended vote will be based upon ISS' understanding of the Voting Guidelines previously delivered to ISS. AAI will promptly provide ISS with any amendments or modifications to the Voting Guidelines if necessary. AAI will return a final instruction to vote to ISS, which ISS will record with Proxy Edge or the custodian bank as our agent.
- vii. Each time that ISS sends AAI a request to vote, the request will be accompanied by the recommended vote determined in accordance with AAI's Voting Guidelines. ISS will vote as indicated in the request unless the client has reserved discretion, the Portfolio Manager(s) determines that the best interest of clients requires another vote, or the proposal is a matter as to which the Proxy Committee affords special, individual consideration. In such situations, ISS will vote based on the direction of the client, Portfolio Manager(s) or the Proxy Committee, as the case may be. The interests of AAI's Taft Hartley or Socially Responsible clients may impact a proposal that normally should be voted in a certain way. ISS will inform AAI of all proposals having impact on its Taft Hartley and or Socially Responsible clients.
- viii. ISS will have procedures in place to ensure that a vote is cast on every security holding maintained by AAI on which a vote is solicited unless otherwise directed by the Proxy Committee. On a yearly basis, or as required by our clients, AAI will receive a report from ISS detailing AAI's voting for the previous period.

**e. Proxy Advisory Firm Oversight**

**i. Initial Assessment**

In selecting a third-party proxy advisory firm, AAI will perform an initial due diligence review to ensure that voting determinations are made in the best interests of AAI clients and in accordance with these policies and procedures. AAI's review will include, but is not limited to, assessing:

- The necessary resources to fulfill the proxy voting responsibilities;
- Policies and procedures with respect to obtaining issuer and client input on proxy voting policies; and
- Transparency regarding voting recommendations and research methodologies.

**ii. Ongoing Reviews**

In addition to the initial evaluation of a proxy advisory firm, AAI will conduct ongoing assessments of the proxy advisory firm's business. Such reviews will occur at periodic intervals and will include, but are not limited to:

- Summary of material changes, if any, to the proxy advisory firm's business and how such changes impact the services provided to AAI and its clients;

- Methodology updates to guidelines and voting recommendations; and
- Disclosure of conflicts of interest.

**f. Securities Lending**

Each Fund advised by AAI, where authorized by its respective Board, may engage in securities lending transactions, to the extent permitted by the Fund's investment policies and limitations. The Adviser will be required to monitor for scheduled or anticipated proxy votes relating to securities on loan and determine whether the securities should be recalled from loan on the relevant record date. There may be situations where the Adviser may not be able to recall the security in time to cast the vote.

**g. Supervision**

Managers and supervisory personnel are responsible for ensuring that their associates understand and follow this policy and any applicable procedures adopted by the business group to implement the policy. The Proxy Committee has ultimate responsibility for the implementation of this Policy.

**h. Escalation**

With the exception of conflicts of interest-related matters, issues arising under this policy should be escalated to AAI's CCO, or designee. Issues involving potential or actual conflicts of interest should be promptly communicated to Compliance or Legal. Compliance will notify the Funds' Chief Compliance Officer(s), if a material conflict of interest is deemed to have arisen.

**i. Monitoring**

AAI's Compliance Department is primarily responsible for overseeing the day-to-day operations of the proxy voting process. The Compliance Department's monitoring will take into account the following elements: (1) periodic review of ISS votes to ensure that ISS is accurately voting consistent with AAI's Proxy Guidelines and such voting recommendations are based on accurate and complete information; and (2) review of the Funds' N-PX report to ensure that it's filed in a timely and accurate manner. Additionally, AAI will review ISS' conflicts of interest policies.

AAI's Compliance Committee monitors proxy matters for its clients including monitoring material conflicts of interest identified.

**j. Availability of Proxy Policy and Voting Record**

A summary disclosure regarding the provisions of this Policy will be available in AAI's Form ADV, to the extent AAI is required to prepare Part 2 to Form ADV. Upon receipt of a Client's request for more information, AAI will provide to the Client a copy of this Policy and/or how AAI voted proxies for the Client pursuant to this Policy for up to a one-year period.

AAI will not selectively disclose its investment company clients' proxy voting records; rather, AAI will disclose such information by publicly available annual filings. AAI will create and maintain records of each investment company's proxy record for 12-month periods ended June 30<sup>th</sup>. AAI will compile the following information for each matter relating to a portfolio security considered at any shareholder meeting during the period covered by the annual report and which the company was entitled to vote:

- The name of the issuer of the security;
- The exchange ticker symbol of the portfolio security (if symbol is available through reasonably practicable means);
- The Council on Uniform Securities Identification Procedures number for the portfolio security (if number is available through reasonably practicable means);
- The shareholder meeting date;
- A brief identification of the matter voted on;
- Whether the matter was proposed by the issuer or by a security holder;

- Whether the company cast its vote on the matter;
- How the company cast its vote (e.g., for or against proposal, or abstain; for or withhold regarding the election of directors); and
- Whether the company cast its vote for or against management.

**k. Other Recordkeeping Requirements**

Business groups and support partners are responsible for maintaining all records necessary to evidence compliance with this policy. The records must be properly maintained and readily accessible in order to evidence compliance with this policy.

These records include:

- Proxy Committee Meeting Minutes and Other Materials (routine oversight matters are discussed within AAI's Compliance Committee meetings and will be documented within the Compliance Committee's materials);
- Analysis and Supporting Materials of Investment Management Personnel Concerning Proxy Decisions and Recommendations;
- Conflicts of Interest Review Documentation, including Conflicts of Interest Forms; and
- Client Communications Regarding Proxy Matters.

Records should be retained for a period of not less than six years. Records must be retained in an appropriate office of AAI for the first three years.

## **APPENDIX A**

### **Summary of Proxy Voting Guidelines**

AAI has adopted Institutional Shareholder Services, Inc.'s ("ISS") standard benchmark proxy voting guidelines and ISS' sustainability proxy voting guidelines. AAI will apply the most appropriate guidelines to ensure proxy votes are voted consistent with proxy voting policies and procedures and in the best interests of clients.

ISS has created multiple guidelines to cover various markets, including, but not limited to: U.S., Canada, Europe, United Kingdom, Asia, Africa and Australia. AAI retains the right to override any of ISS' guidelines on a case-by-case basis. A concise summary of ISS' current Proxy Voting Guidelines can be found at: <http://www.issgovernance.com/policy>.



**RiverFront Investment Group:  
Proxy Voting Policy**

**Proxy Voting**

**Issue**

Investment advisers who exercise voting authority with respect to client securities must adopt and implement written policies and procedures, reasonably designed to ensure that the adviser votes proxies in the best interest of its clients. The procedures must address material conflicts that may arise in connection with proxy voting. The Rule further requires the adviser to provide a concise summary of the adviser's proxy voting process and offer to provide copies of the complete proxy voting policy and procedures to clients upon request. Finally, the Rule requires that the adviser disclose to clients how they may obtain information regarding voted proxies.

RiverFront votes proxies for certain of its clients; therefore, it has adopted and implemented these Proxy Voting Policy and Procedures.

**Policy**

Proxies are an asset of a client, and as such should be treated with the same care, diligence, and loyalty as any asset belonging to a client. To that end, RiverFront (through Broadridge, as described below) will vote or withhold a decision to vote in a way that it believes, consistent with its fiduciary duty, will cause the value of the issue to increase the most or decline the least.

If a client wishes to use any general or specific proxy voting guidelines, these should be discussed with the client's Sponsor Firm. The Sponsor Firm may determine whether to allow these exceptions and how they will be implemented. Clients may wish to have their proxies voted by an independent third party or other named fiduciary or agent, at the client's cost; this type of request should also be discussed with the client's Sponsor Firm. RiverFront will rely on information from the Sponsor Firm to process any exceptions to the guidelines and/or policy.

**Procedures for Voting Proxies**

RiverFront has voting responsibility for all client accounts (including registered investment company client accounts) over which it has discretion, unless explicitly noted otherwise in the client's Advisory Agreement or, for clients that are registered investment companies, the Sub-Advisory Agreement. RiverFront will generally cast votes for all shares for which it has voting authority.

In light of RiverFront's fiduciary duties, and given the complexity of the issues that may be raised in connection with proxy votes, RiverFront has retained Broadridge Financial Solutions ("Broadridge") to assist in the coordination and voting of client proxies. Broadridge specializes in providing a variety of fiduciary-level proxy-related services to investment managers. The services provided to RiverFront include timely delivery of meeting and record date information, proxy analysis and voting through an electronic web-based vote execution platform, and detailed recordkeeping for RiverFront's proxy voting function.

Broadridge will vote client proxies according to Glass Lewis & Co.'s ("Glass Lewis") recommendations (described below). Glass Lewis is a leading provider of governance and engagement support services to institutional investors and corporations, offering research, proxy vote management, and technology platforms. The following guidelines will be followed:

- Broadridge to monitor and keep track of all proxy votes; and,
- Broadridge to vote pursuant to the guidelines suggested by Glass Lewis.
- In certain limited circumstances, a proxy may be received from sources other than Broadridge. In such circumstances, RiverFront will forward the proxy to Broadridge.

### **Resolving Potential Conflicts of Interest**

We recognize that conflicts of interest may arise for a variety of reasons. Under certain circumstances, RiverFront may face a conflict of interest voting proxies for client accounts. For example, RiverFront has voting discretion with respect to client accounts (including registered investment company clients) that own securities of mutual funds or ETFs for which RiverFront serves as a sub-adviser. Determinations by RiverFront as to whether and how to vote proxies with respect to such securities may pose a conflict of interest for RiverFront, particularly to the extent that the proxy relates to the (continued) appointment of RiverFront as the mutual fund or ETF sub-adviser. When faced with a conflict of interest in voting a client's proxy, Broadridge and RiverFront use the pre-determined guidelines and research from Glass Lewis to determine the appropriate vote by RiverFront. In similar and other circumstances, the Investment Team will reasonably try to assess any material conflicts between RiverFront's interests and those of its clients with respect to proxy voting. If the Investment Team detects a conflict of interest, Broadridge will use pre-determined guidelines and their research to make an objective voting decision.

Notwithstanding such proxy voting processes, proxy voting decisions made by RiverFront may benefit the interests of RiverFront and/or another client account, provided that RiverFront believes such voting decisions to be in accordance with its fiduciary duties.

### **Recordkeeping**

RiverFront will maintain the documentation described in the following section for a period of not less than five (5) years, the first two (2) years at its principal place of business. The CCO will be responsible for the following procedures and for ensuring that the required documentation is retained.

#### *Client request to review proxy votes:*

- Clients are informed that they should direct proxy voting information requests to RiverFront.
- Any request, whether written (including email) or oral, received by any Employee of RiverFront, must be promptly forwarded to the CCO or her designee, for processing. All written requests must be retained in a permanent file.
- In order to facilitate the management of the proxy voting recordkeeping process, and to facilitate the dissemination of such proxy voting records to clients, RiverFront may distribute to any client requesting proxy voting information the complete proxy voting record for that client for the period requested.
- RiverFront will furnish the information requested, free of charge, to the client within a reasonable time period (within 10 business days). RiverFront will maintain a copy of the written record provided in response to client's written (including email) or oral request.
- Clients are permitted to request the proxy voting record for the five-year period prior to their request.

#### *Glass Lewis Proxy Paper™ Guidelines (provided by Glass Lewis)*

The purpose of Glass Lewis proxy research and advice is to facilitate shareholder voting in favor of governance structures that will drive performance, create shareholder value and maintain a proper tone at the top. Glass Lewis evaluates its Proxy Paper™ Guidelines on an ongoing basis and formally updates the policy on an annual basis. These guidelines are maintained by RiverFront and incorporated into this policy by reference.

RiverFront reviews the Glass Lewis guidelines annually to ensure they are consistent with clients' best interest. Additionally, RiverFront will review Glass Lewis' policies and procedures regarding potential conflicts of interest to confirm that Glass Lewis remains independent and objective in the formation of its voting decisions. Lastly, RiverFront will periodically review a sample of proxy votes to test whether the votes were in compliance with Glass Lewis' stated voting guidelines. Additionally, a member of the Investment Team reviews the votes on ProxyEdge to ensure that they are in line with RiverFront's recommendations.

*Proxy statements received regarding client securities:*

Upon physical receipt of a proxy, it is either (1) forwarded to Broadridge for processing or (2) voted manually. Records of manual votes are kept according to the retention guidelines outlined above.

**Note:** RiverFront is permitted to rely on proxy statements filed on the SEC's EDGAR system instead of keeping its own copies.

*Proxy voting records:*

Proxy voting records for proxies voted by Broadridge are available via ProxyEdge, which is a web-based database.

**Disclosure**

RiverFront will ensure that Part 2A of Form ADV is updated as necessary to reflect: (i) all material changes to the Proxy Voting Policy and Procedures; (ii) conflicts of interest of RiverFront with those of its clients with respect to proxy voting; and (iii) information about how clients may obtain information on how RiverFront voted proxies.

**Responsibility**

The CCO and/or her designees are responsible for managing the relationship with Broadridge, ensuring that proxies are being properly voted, and confirming that Broadridge is retaining the appropriate proxy voting records.

*Last Updated August 2018*

**GSI Capital Advisors LLC**  
**Proxy Voting Policy, Procedures and Guidelines**

**Introduction**

Rule 206(4)-6 under the Advisers Act requires every investment adviser to adopt and implement written policies and procedures, reasonably designed to ensure that the adviser votes proxies in the best interest of its clients. The Rule further requires the adviser to provide a concise summary of the adviser's proxy voting process and offer to provide copies of the complete proxy voting policy and procedures to clients upon request. Lastly, the Rule requires that the adviser disclose to clients how they may obtain information on how the adviser voted their proxies.

GSI Capital votes proxies for clients, and therefore has adopted and implemented this Proxy Voting Policy and Procedures. Any questions about this document should be directed to the CCO.

**Policy**

To administer proxy voting, GSI Capital has engaged Institutional Shareholder Services ("ISS") who independently provides research, reporting and recommendations on proxy voting matters.

It is the policy of GSI Capital to vote client proxies in the interest of maximizing Shareholder Value. While the firm will generally rely on ISS' proxy voting recommendations, it retains the ability to override ISS recommendations in the event that it disagrees or if it's in the best interest of the client to do so. To that end, GSI Capital will vote in a way that it believes, consistent with its fiduciary duty, will cause the value of the issue to increase the most or decline the least. Any general or specific proxy voting guidelines provided by an advisory client or its designated agent in writing will supersede this policy. Clients may wish to have their proxies voted by an independent third party or other named fiduciary or agent, at the client's cost.

An investment adviser that retains a proxy advisory firm must implement policies and procedures reasonably designed to ensure that the proxy adviser is capable of making vote recommendations that are in the best interests of the investment adviser's clients. This involves an ongoing assessment of both the proxy adviser's ability to adequately analyze proxy issues and its ability to effectively eliminate or manage any conflicts of interest.

**Procedures for Identification and Voting of Proxies**

These proxy voting procedures are designed to enable GSI Capital to resolve material conflicts of interest with clients before voting their proxies in the interest of shareholder value.

1. GSI Capital shall work with the client to ensure that ISS is the designated party to receive proxy voting materials from companies or intermediaries. To that end, new account forms of broker-dealers/custodians will state that ISS should receive this documentation. The designation may also be made by telephoning contacts and/or client service representatives at broker dealers/custodians.
2. ISS shall receive all proxy voting materials from the custodian in either hard copy or electronic form. ISS coordinates with clients' custodians to process proxy materials received by the custodians relating to the clients' portfolio securities in a timely manner.

3. GSI Capital will review research generated by ISS to confirm it is in agreement with ISS' recommendations. GSI will work with ISS to ensure that proxies are collected, voted and submitted in a timely manner. For any client who has provided specific voting instructions, the PM shall vote that client's proxy in accordance with the client's written instructions.

Proxies of clients who have selected a third party to vote proxies, and whose proxies were received by GSI Capital, shall be forwarded to the designee for voting and submission.

Proxies received after the termination date of a client relationship will not be voted. Such proxies should be delivered to the last known address of the client or to the intermediary who distributed the proxy with a written or oral statement indicating that the advisory relationship has been terminated and that future proxies for the named client should not be delivered to GSI Capital.

4. The CCO and PM will reasonably try to assess any material conflicts between GSI Capital's interests and those of its clients with respect to proxy voting by considering the situations identified in the Conflicts of Interest section of this document. The CCO will document any conflict of interest identified with proxy voting.

As long as there are no material conflicts of interest identified, GSI Capital will vote proxies according to the policy set forth above. GSI Capital may also elect to abstain from voting if it deems such abstinence in its clients' best interests. The rationale for "abstain" votes will be documented and the documentation will be maintained in the permanent file.

5. GSI Capital is not required to vote every client proxy and such should not necessarily be construed as a violation of its fiduciary obligations. GSI Capital shall at no time ignore or neglect its proxy voting responsibilities. However, there may be times when refraining from voting is in the client's best interest, such as when an adviser's analysis of a particular client proxy reveals that the cost of voting the proxy may exceed the expected benefit to the client (i.e., casting a vote on a foreign security may require that the adviser engage a translator or travel to a foreign country to vote in person). Such position also complies with Interpretive Bulletin 94-2 of the DOL.
6. GSI Capital shall be responsible for conducting the proxy voting cost-benefit analysis in those certain situations in which it believes it may be in its clients' best interest for it not to vote a particular proxy. The CCO shall maintain documentation of any cost/benefit analysis with respect to client proxies that were not voted by GSI Capital.
7. If the CCO and/or PM detect a conflict of interest, GSI Capital will, at its expense, engage the services of an outside proxy voting service or consultant who will provide an independent recommendation on the direction in which it should vote on the proposal. The proxy voting service's or consultant's determination will be binding on GSI Capital.
8. The CCO will document any attempts by GSI Capital's personnel to influence the voting of client proxies in a manner that is inconsistent with its Policy. Such report shall be given to, GSI Capital's outside counsel by the CCO.
9. All proxy votes will be recorded and the following information will be maintained:

- a. The name of the issuer of the portfolio security;
- b. The exchange ticker symbol of the portfolio security;
- c. The Council on Uniform Securities Identification Procedures ("CUSIP") number for the portfolio security;
- d. The shareholder meeting date;
- e. The number of shares GSI Capital is voting on firm-wide;
- f. A brief identification of the matter voted on;
- g. Whether the matter was proposed by the issuer or by a security holder;
- h. Whether or not GSI Capital cast its vote on the matter;
- i. How GSI Capital cast its vote (e.g., for or against proposal, or abstain; for or withhold regarding election of directors);
- j. Whether GSI Capital cast its vote with or against management; and
- k. Whether any client requested an alternative vote of its proxy.

In the event that GSI Capital votes the same proxy in two directions, it shall maintain documentation to support its voting (this may occur if a client requires it to vote a certain way on an issue, while it deems it beneficial to vote in the opposite direction for its other clients) in the permanent file.

#### Conflicts of Interest

Although GSI Capital has not currently identified any material conflicts of interest that would affect its proxy voting decisions, it is aware of the following potential conflicts that could exist in the future:

- **Conflict:** GSI Capital retains an institutional client, or is in the process of retaining an institutional client that is affiliated with an issuer that is held in GSI Capital's client portfolios.
- **Conflict:** GSI Capital retains a client, or is in the process of retaining a client that is an officer or director of an issuer that is held in GSI Capital's client portfolios.
- **Conflict:** GSI Capital's employees maintain a personal and/or business relationship (not an advisory relationship) with issuers or individuals that serve as officers or directors of issuers.
- **Conflict:** GSI Capital or its affiliate has a financial interest in the outcome of a vote, such as when GSI receives distribution fees (i.e., Rule 12b-1 fees) from mutual funds that are maintained in client accounts and the proxy relates to an increase in 12b-1 fees.

- **Resolution:** Upon the detection of a material conflict of interest, the procedure described under Item 7 of the Procedures for Identification and Voting of Proxies section above will be followed.

GSI Capital realizes that due to the difficulty of predicting and identifying all material conflicts, it must rely on its employees to notify the CCO and/or PM of any material conflict that may impair its ability to vote proxies in an objective manner. Upon such notification, the CCO will notify its legal counsel of the conflict who will recommend an appropriate course of action.

In addition, any attempts by others within GSI Capital to influence the voting of client proxies in a manner that is inconsistent with the proxy voting policy shall be reported to the CCO. The CCO should then report the attempt to legal counsel.

The CCO should, as necessary, report to legal counsel all conflicts of interest that arise in connection with the performance of GSI Capital's proxy-voting obligations (if any), and any conflicts of interest that have come to her attention (if any). The CCO will use the form included in the Exhibit section to this document. This information can lead to future amendments to this proxy voting policy and procedure.

### Recordkeeping

GSI Capital must maintain the documentation described in the following section for a period of not less than five (5) years, the first two (2) years at its principal place of business. Such documentation may be electronically stored. The CCO will be responsible for the following procedures and for ensuring that the required documentation is retained.

#### Client request to review proxy votes:

- Any request, whether written (including e-mail) or oral, received by any employee of GSI Capital, must be promptly reported to the CCO and/or PM. All written requests must be retained in the permanent file.
- The CCO or PM will record the identity of the client, the date of the request, and the disposition (e.g., provided a written or oral response to client's request, referred to third party, not a proxy voting client, other dispositions, etc.) in a suitable place.
- In order to facilitate the management of proxy voting record keeping process, and to facilitate dissemination of such proxy voting records to clients, the CCO and/or PM will distribute to any client requesting proxy voting information the complete proxy voting record of GSI Capital for the period requested Within 15 days of the initial request. Reports containing proxy information of only those issuers held by a certain client will not be created or distributed.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> For clients who have provided GSI Capital with specific direction on proxy voting, the CCO and/or PM will review the proxy voting record and permanent file in order to identify those proposals voted differently than how GSI Capital voted clients not providing direction.

Any report disseminated to a client(s) will contain the following legend:

*"This report contains the full proxy voting record of Adviser GSI Capital. If securities of a particular issuer were held in your account on the date of the shareholder meeting indicated, your proxy was voted in the direction indicated (absent your expressed written direction otherwise)."*

- Furnish the information requested, free of charge, to the client within a reasonable time period (within 10 business days). Maintain a copy of the written record provided in response to client's written (including e-mail) or oral request. A copy of the written response should be attached and maintained with the client's written request, if applicable and maintained in the permanent file.
- Clients are permitted to request the proxy voting record for the 5-year period prior to their request.

Proxy Voting Policy and Procedures:

- Proxy Voting Policy and Procedures.

Proxy statements received regarding client securities:

- Upon receipt of a proxy, copy or print a sample of the proxy statement or card and maintain the copy in a central file along with a sample of the proxy solicitation instructions.

**Note:** GSI Capital is permitted to rely on proxy statements filed on the SEC's EDGAR system instead of keeping its own copies.

Proxy voting records:

- GSI Capital Proxy Voting Record.



**Brown Brothers Harriman & CO. (“BBH”) Summary of Proxy Voting**

BBH has adopted a Proxy Voting & Class Action Policy and Procedure which are designed to mitigate potential conflicts of interest from influencing proxy voting decisions that BBH makes on behalf of advisory clients. Upon request, clients may obtain copies of a report showing how proxies were voted with respect to securities in their accounts by requesting a copy. Nevertheless, notwithstanding such Proxy Voting & Class Action Policy and Procedures, actual proxy voting decisions of BBH may have the effect of favoring the interests of certain clients or businesses of other divisions or units of BBH or its affiliates provided that BBH believes such voting decisions to be in accordance with its fiduciary obligations. Unless otherwise stated in the investment management agreement, BBH maintains the right to vote proxies on behalf of clients and may utilize the services of a third- party proxy agent in making voting decisions. BBH reserves the right to vote proxies in a manner that is different than the vote recommended by third-party proxy agents. When BBH uses a sub-adviser, the sub-adviser generally votes proxies on behalf of BBH. BBH is not responsible for voting proxies where clients choose to opt out of BBH’s proxy process. The clients’ custody banks must be instructed to mail proxy material directly to clients who choose to vote their own proxies.